

Agenda for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee to be held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **TUESDAY 24 MAY 2016** commencing at **9.00am**.

Information and recommendations are included in the reports to assist the Board in the decision making process and may not constitute Council's decision or policy until considered by the Board.

1. APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

2. CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA

3. DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

4. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Meeting held on Tuesday 22 March 2016 3

5. MATTERS ARISING FROM MINUTES

6. RECEIPT OF SUBCOMMITTEE MINUTES

6.1 Audit & Risk Subcommittee held on Wednesday 23 March 2016 15

7. REPORTS

7.1 Financial Review of Key Projects 25

7.2 Financial Performance Summary for the period ending 30 April 2016 30

7.3 Operational Budget Update 32

7.4 Summary of Movements in Discretionary Funds as at 12 May 2016 34

7.5 Adoption of the Annual Plan 2016/17 36

7.6 Mayoral Forum Minutes dated 22 February 2016 105

7.7 Waikato Plan - Minutes of the Joint Committee Meeting held on 18 April 2016 112

7.8 Plan Change Status Report 118

7.9 Plan Change 14: Raglan Rezone 120

7.10 2015-2016 Third Quarter Non-Financial Report 162

7.11	Development Contribution Levies for 2016/17	203
7.12	Update on Youth Engagement	206
7.13	Section 17A review update	214
7.14	Treasury Risk Management Policy review	218
7.15	Applications for Grants under the Conservation Strategy	225
7.16	Debt Write Offs for Resource Consents	286
7.17	Unfunded Council Projects List for Funding Consideration by the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust	289
8.	<u>EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC</u>	303

GJ Ion

CHIEF EXECUTIVE

Agenda2016\S&F\160524 S&F OP.dot

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	GJ Ion Chief Executive
Date	23 March 2016
Prepared by	LM Wainwright Committee Secretary
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	I480968
Report Title	Confirmation of Minutes

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The minutes of a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Tuesday 22 March 2016 are submitted for confirmation.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the minutes of the meeting of the Infrastructure Committee held on Tuesday 22 March 2016 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

3. ATTACHMENTS

Minutes 22 March 2016.



MINUTES of a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held in the Council Chambers, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **TUESDAY 22 MARCH 2016** commencing at **9.00am**.

Present

Cr J Gibb (Chairperson)
 His Worship the Mayor, Mr AM Sanson [*until 10.21am and from 10.51am until 12.24pm*]
 Cr J Church
 Cr R Costar
 Cr DW Fulton
 Cr WD Hayes
 Cr SD Lynch
 Cr RC McGuire [*until 9.28am and from 9.33am until 10.51am and from 10.55am*]
 Cr LM Petersen
 Cr JD Sedgwick [*until 11.41am and from 11.34am*]
 Cr NMD Smith [*until 10.30am and from 10.50am*]
 Cr MR Solomon

Attending

Mr GJ Ion (Chief Executive)
 Mr TG Whittaker (General Manager Strategy & Support)
 Ms S Duignan (General Manager Customer Support)
 Mr TN Harty (General Manager Service Delivery)
 Mrs LM Wainwright (Committee Secretary)
 Ms K Goulter (Chief Executive, Hamilton & Waikato Tourism)
 Ms M Russo (Corporate Planner)
 Mr C Morgan (Economic Development Manager)
 Ms J Vernon (Strategic Planning & Resource Management Team Leader)
 Ms B Connolly (Senior Policy Planner)
 Mr D Totman (Strategic Planning Project Manager)
 Mr V Ramduny (Planning & Strategy Manager)
 Ms S Kelly (Community Development Co-ordinator)
 Mr A Corkill (Parks & Facilities Manager)
 Ms A Diaz (Finance Manager)

S&FI603/01 APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Church)

THAT an apology be received from and leave of absence granted to Crs Baddeley.

CARRIED on the voices

It was noted that leave of absence was granted to Cr Tait at the Policy & Regulatory Committee Meeting held on 16 February 2016 [P&R1602/07/7 refers].

S&FI603/02 CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS

S&FI603/02/1 Resolved: (Crs Hayes/Lynch)

THAT the agenda for a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Tuesday 22 March 2016 be confirmed and all items therein be considered in open meeting with the exception of those items detailed at agenda item 7 which shall be discussed with the public excluded.

CARRIED on the voices

S&FI603/03 DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST

There were no disclosures of interest.

S&FI603/04 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

S&FI603/04/1 Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr Sedgwick)

THAT the minutes of a meeting of the Strategy & Finance Committee held on Tuesday 23 February 2016 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

CARRIED on the voices

S&FI603/05 MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES

There were no matters arising from the minutes.

S&FI603/06**REPORTS**

S&FI603/06/1

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism Limited Six Month Report to 31 December 2015

Item 6.1

Ms Goulter gave a powerpoint presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Lynch/Petersen)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – *Hamilton & Waikato Tourism Limited Six Month Report to 31 December 2015* – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

The meeting adjourned at 9.07am and resumed at 9.16am.

Cr McGuire withdrew from the meeting [9.28am] during discussion on the above item and was not present when voting took place.

S&FI603/06/2

Mayoral Forum Meeting Minutes

Item 6.2

Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr Costar)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy and Support – *Mayoral Forum Meeting Minutes* – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

Cr McGuire re-entered the meeting [9.33am] during discussion on the above item and was present when voting took place.

S&FI603/06/3

Raglan Kopua Holiday Park Chairperson's Six Monthly and Financial Reports for the period 1 July-31 January 2016
Item 6.3

The General Manager Strategy & Support gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Lynch/Sedgwick)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy and Support – *Raglan Kopua Holiday Park Chairperson's Six Monthly and Financial Reports for the period 1 July-31 January 2016* – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

S&FI603/06/4

Community Engagement Update
Item 6.4

The Corporate Planner gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Fulton/Petersen)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – *Community Engagement Update* – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

S&FI603/06/5

Lake Hakanoa Motor Caravan Park Consolidated Cost of Service Statement for the period ending 29 February 2016
Item 6.5

The General Manager Strategy & Support gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Lynch/Costar)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – *Lake Hakanoa Motor Caravan Park Consolidated Cost of Service Statement for the period ending 29 February 2016* – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/6 Civic Assurance - Draft Statement of Intent 2016/17
Item 6.6

The General Manager Strategy & Support gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Fulton/Costar)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – Civic Assurance Draft Statement of Intent 2016/17 - be received;

AND THAT pursuant to Section 64 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Waikato District Council approves the draft Statement of Intent 2016/17 for Civic Assurance.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/7 Economic Development Strategy Implementation Programme
Item 6.7

The Economic Development Manager gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Petersen/Hayes)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy and Support – Economic Development Strategy Implementation programme – be received;

AND THAT the Strategy and Finance Committee recommend Council adopt the Economic Development Strategy Implementation Programme.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/8 Local Authority Shared Services Limited Draft Statement of Intent for 2016/17
Item 6.8

The General Manager Strategy & Support gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Fulton/Hayes)

THAT the report of the Acting Chief Executive – Local Authority Shared Services Limited Draft Statement of Intent for 2016/17 — be received.

CARRIED on the voices

His Worship the Mayor withdrew from the meeting [10.21am] during discussion on the above item and was not present when voting took place.

The meeting adjourned at 10.30am and resumed at 10.47am.

S&F1603/06/9

Local Authority Shared Services Limited Six Monthly Report
Item 6.9

The General Manager Strategy & Support gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Petersen/McGuire)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – Local Authority Shared Services Limited Six Monthly Report - be received.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/10

Local Government Funding Agency six month report
Item 6.10

The General Manager Strategy & Support gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Hayes/Costar)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – Local Government Funding Agency six month report – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

Cr Smith re-entered the meeting [10.50am] during discussion on the above item and was present when voting took place.

Cr McGuire withdrew from the meeting [10.51am] during discussion on the above item and was not present when voting took place.

His Worship the Mayor re-entered the meeting [10.51am] during discussion on the above item and was present when voting took place.

S&F1603/06/11

Plan Change 8: Technical Amendments
Item 6.11

The Strategic Planning & Resource Management Team Leader gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr Smith)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – Plan Change 8: Technical Amendments - be received;

AND THAT the Committee recommend to Council that an independent commissioner and two suitably qualified Councillors be appointed as the hearings panel;

AND FURTHER that the hearings panel is delegated the authority to make the decision on Plan Change 8.

CARRIED on the voices

Cr McGuire re-entered the meeting [10.55am] during discussion on the above item and was present when voting took place.

Cr Sedgwick requested her abstention be recorded.

S&F1603/06/12

Plan Change 17 – Ngaruawahia and Surrounding Villages: Stage One - Proposed Rezoning
Item 6.12

The Senior Policy Planner and Strategic Planning Project Manager gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr Petersen)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – Plan Change 17 – Ngaruawahia and Surrounding Villages: Stage One - Proposed Rezoning – be received;

AND THAT Plan Change 17 is recommended to Council for approval to be publicly notified on 15 April 2016.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/13 Treasury Report to 29 February 2016
Item 6.13

The General Manager Strategy & Support gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Hayes/Church)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – *Treasury Report to 29 February 2016*- be received.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/14 Waikato Plan - Minutes of the Joint Committee Meeting held on 22 February 2016
Item 6.14

The Planning & Strategy Manager gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr Fulton)

THAT the report of the Chief Executive – *Waikato Plan - Minutes of the Joint Committee meeting held on held on 22 February 2016* – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/15 Waikato Regional Airport Limited Interim Report
Item 6.15

The General Manager Strategy & Support gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (His Worship the Mayor/Cr McGuire)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – *Waikato Regional Airport Limited Interim Report* – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/16

Waikato Regional Airport Limited Draft Statement of Intent 2016/17
Item 6.16

The General Manager Strategy & Support gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Fulton/McGuire)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – Waikato Regional Airport Limited Draft Statement of Intent 2016/17 – be received;

AND THAT pursuant to section 64 of the Local Government Act 2002 the Committee will provide feedback on the Waikato Regional Airport Limited draft Statement of Intent for 2016/17 no later than 30 April 2016.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/17

Update on Youth Engagement
Item 6.17

The Planning & Strategy Manager and the Community Development Co-ordinator gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Lynch/Solomon)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – Update on Youth Engagement – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/18

2016/17 Annual Plan Process
Item 6.18

The Planning & Strategy Manager gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Church/Sedgwick)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – 2016/17 Annual Plan Process – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

S&F1603/06/19

Onewhero Public Toilets & Domain Works
Item 6.19

The Parks & Facilities Manager answered questions of the committee.

Resolved: (Crs Smith/Costar)

THAT the report of the General Manager Service Delivery – Onewhero Public Toilets & Domain Works - be received;

AND THAT Loan funding of \$80,500 from the existing budget ITO10085-C0-0000- 0117 be brought forward to the 2015-2016 year to be applied towards the cost of the Onewhero public toilet build;

AND FURTHER THAT the existing \$23,080 budget be utilised towards the cost of a walkway (IRG10085-C0-0000-0115);

AND FURTHER THAT the funds available in the Onewhero Domain Reserve (8929) be released and made available for the proposed playground project (new project IPL10085-C0-0000-0116).

CARRIED on the voices

Cr Sedgwick withdrew from the meeting [11.41am] during discussion on the above item and was not present when voting took place.

S&F1603/07

EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC

Resolved: (Crs Lynch/Fulton)

THAT the report of the Chief Executive – *Exclusion of the Public* - be received;

AND THAT the public be excluded from the meeting during discussion on the following items of business:

- 1. Confirmation of Minutes – 23 February 2016**
- 2. Legal and related cost breakdown**
- 3. Strada Corporation Limited Six-Monthly Report**
- 4. Strada Corporation Limited Draft Statement of Intent 2016/2017**
- 5. Economic Development Update**
- 6. Alliance Premises Business Case**
- 7. Waikato District Crime Prevention Technology Trust**

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to:

- a) **Protect members, or officers, or employees of any local authority, or any persons to whom section 2(5) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 applies, from improper pressure or harassment;**
- b) **Enable the local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities;**
- c) **Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons;**

AND THAT the exclusion of the public from the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the local authority to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in any proceedings before the local authority where a right-of-appeal lies to any Court or Tribunal against the final decision of the local authority in those proceedings.

CARRIED on the voices

Resolutions S&FI 603/08 – S&FI 603/11 are contained in the public excluded section of these minutes.

Having resumed open meeting and there being no further business, the meeting was declared closed at 12.59pm.

Minutes approved and confirmed this day of 2016.

JC Baddeley
CHAIRPERSON
Minutes2016/S&F/160322 S&F M.doc

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	GJ Ion Chief Executive
Date	22 April 2016
Prepared By	JP Davies Committee Secretary
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1502767
Report Title	Receipt of Audit & Risk Committee Minutes – 23 March 2016

1. Executive Summary

The minutes of a meeting of the Audit & Risk Committee held on Wednesday 23 March 2016 are submitted for receipt.

2. Recommendation

THAT the minutes of a meeting of the Audit & Risk Committee held on Wednesday 23 March 2016 be received.

Attachment – A&R Minutes



MINUTES of a meeting of the Audit & Risk Committee of the Waikato District Council held in Committee Rooms 1 and 2, District Office, 15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia on **WEDNESDAY 23 MARCH 2016** commencing at 1.00pm.

Present Ms M Devlin (Chairperson)
His Worship the Mayor Mr AM Sanson *[from 1.32pm]*
Cr JC Baddeley
Cr J Gibb
Cr WD Hayes
Cr J Sedgwick

Attending Mr GJ Ion (Chief Executive)
Mr TG Whittaker (General Manager Strategy & Support)
Ms S Duignan (General Manager Customer Delivery)
Mrs RJ Gray (Council Support Manager)
Ms A Diaz (Finance Manager)
Mr K Abbott (Organisational Planning & Project Support Team Leader)
Mr V Ramduny (Strategy & Planning Manager)
Mrs K Jenkins (Project Management Advisor)
Mr J Hudson (Database Administrator)
Mr A Kuyper (Project Management Advisor)
Mr N Kotze (Audit Manager Audit New Zealand)
Mr L Pieterse (Director Audit New Zealand)
Mr K Lockley (Zero Harm Manager)
Mr M Wilson (Aon representative)
Mr S Ketley (Aon representative)

A&R1603/01 APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Resolved: (Crs Hayes/Sedgwick)

THAT an apology for lateness be received from His Worship the Mayor.

CARRIED on the voices

A&RI603/02**CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS**

A&RI603/02/1

Resolved: (Crs Gibb/Baddeley)

THAT the agenda for a meeting of the **Audit & Risk Committee** held on **Wednesday 23 March 2016** be confirmed and all items therein be considered in open meeting with the exception of those items detailed at agenda item 8 which shall be discussed with the public excluded;

AND THAT the Public Excluded section be considered following Agenda Item 5 [*Matters Arising from the Minutes*];

AND FURTHER THAT in Accordance with Standing Order 3.7.2 the order of business in public excluded be changed with agenda item 3.5 [*Waikato District Earthquake Loss Estimate*] being considered as the first item.

CARRIED on the voices**A&RI603/03****DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST**

The Chair did not consider that Cr Sedgwick had a conflict of interest in items within agenda item 7.4 [*Strategic Risk Register Update*].

The Chair advised members of the Committee that she would declare a conflict of interest in agenda item 3.3 public excluded [*Risk Assessment of Council Controlled Organisations' Statement of Intent: Waikato Regional Airport limited Draft Statement of Intent*].

A&RI603/04**CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES****Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Hayes)**

THAT the minutes of a meeting of the **Audit & Risk Committee** held on **Thursday 10 December 2015** be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

CARRIED on the voices**A&RI603/05****MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

There were no matters arising from the minutes.

A&RI 603/06

EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC**Resolved: (Crs Gibb/Baddeley)****THAT** the public be excluded from the meeting during discussion on the following items of business:**I Risk Assessment of Council Controlled Organisations' Statement of Intent****This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest protected by section 6 or 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public is as follows:****That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to:**

- a. Protect members, or officers, or employees of any local authority, or any persons to whom section 2(5) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 applies, from improper pressure or harassment;**
- b. Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons;**
- c. Prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage;**

AND THAT the exclusion of the public from the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the local authority to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in any proceedings before the local authority where a right of appeal lies to any Court or Tribunal against the final decision of the local authority in those proceedings;**AND FURTHER THAT** the Chair Ms Margaret Devlin, Mr Kotze and Mr Pieterse representing Audit New Zealand, and Mr Ketley and Mr Wilson representatives from Aon remain in the meeting after the public has been excluded to facilitate discussion on items in this section.**CARRIED on the voices***Resolutions A&RI 603/07 – A&RI 603/08 are contained in the public excluded section of these minutes.*

A&R1603/09**REPORTS**

A&R1603/09/1

Update on Risk Management Actions, Progress on Mitigations and Direction of Travel of Risk

Agenda Item: 6.1

The General Manager Strategy & Support provided a verbal update on the process to procure a LASS internal audit provider. He advised that a workshop would be facilitated to revise the internal audit programme with the committee, Executive Team and external provider once the discussion has been confirmed.

Audit New Zealand representatives supported the process and were encouraged by the project management work.

A&R1603/09/2

Annual Report 2015/2016 Project Update

Agenda Item: 6.2

The Corporate Planner advised the timetable for adoption of the Annual Report and Summary had been brought forward one week.

Mr Pieterse considered milestones were aligned and agreed with the signing of the report in early October. He advised that staff would need to work towards clearance with the tight timelines this year owing to the timing of the local authority elections. Areas that require extra audit emphasis were development contributions, investment in subsidiaries, revaluation of property, plan and equipment, and to capture areas in the Alliance and how it is operating.

Resolved: (Crs Hayes/Sedgwick)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support Annual Report 2015/2016 Project Update – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

His Worship the Mayor entered the meeting [1.32pm] during discussion on the above item and was present when voting took place.

A&R1603/09/3

ICT Security Risk Assessment

Agenda Item: 6.3

The General Manager Strategy & Support advised that the full report included in the agenda responds to the concerns raised at the December 2015 meeting.

From a practical resource capacity perspective the highest level risks only are being addressed now with the balance being addressed once the new IM Manager is in place.

It was noted that the recruitment process of securing a new IM Manager will

be in place by the end of March 2016.

Resolved: (Crs Baddeley/Gibb)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – ICT Security Risk Assessment - be received.

CARRIED on the voices

A&R1603/09/4

Zero Harm Update
Agenda Item: 7.1

Tabled: Health & Safety Guide Checklist

The Zero Harm Manager read his report to the members.

The Chief Executive advised that staff had been working hard with the current health and safety programme to ensure readiness for the impending legislation change on 4 April 2016.

The Chief Executive advised that staff continue to scrutinise and carry out due diligence on an ongoing basis.

A joint community board workshop was held recently in which the opportunity was provided to give the members a general briefing of the new legislation.

The Chief Executive advised that zero harm is becoming part of Council's everyday life. Staff are encouraged to question wherever possible to ensure vigilance.

For Executive Team members and 3rd tier managers a KPI will be included in the next financial year on having safety conversations with staff.

The Chair advised that the new legislation will be evolving and we need to keep moving forward because it is about the safety culture of the organisation.

The Chair tabled a checklist and asked that this be completed to ensure Council is ready for the new legislation.

Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Gibb)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – Zero Harm Update – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

A&R1603/09/5

Update on Internal Audit & Quality Improvement
Agenda Item: 7.2

The Organisational & Project Support Team Leader took the report as read and highlighted the training that 8 staff had completed to become certified internal auditors.

The Chair requested a further update be provided to the next meeting on progress.

Resolved: (Crs Hayes/Sedgwick)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – *Update on Internal Audit and Quality Improvement* - be received.

CARRIED on the voices

A&R1603/09/6

Update on Progress Against Final Management Report for Year Ended 30 June 2015
Agenda Item: 7.3

The Corporate Planner spoke of the outstanding matters in the final audit [item 3.1] as having been resolved. Audit New Zealand advised that they will review these matters as part of the interim audit in May/June 2016 to provide closure.

The General Manager Strategy & Support raised the matter of electronic purchase orders (EPO) and as part of the software there is a contract management module which can be considered following the roll out of the EPO.

The General Manager Strategy & Support will provide an update on the timing of undertaking condition assessments of general property, given current budget constraints.

Resolved: (Crs Hayes/Sedgwick)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support *Update on Progress Against Final Management Report for Year Ended 30 June 2015* be received.

CARRIED on the voices

A&R1603/09/7

Strategic Risk Register Update
Agenda Item: 7.4

The Project Manager Advisor took the report as read and highlighted key issues. Currently work is being carried out on the strategic risk register including zero harm and natural disasters. A number of processes have now

been linked to Promapp.

Following a discussion on the frequency of reviews for zero harm it was agreed this frequency may need to be modified.

The Project Manager Advisor confirmed that the current risk register accurately reflects the risk profile of the business.

Mr Pieterse advised that Audit New Zealand does look at systems as part of an audit but were not involved in the treatment of cyber security.

Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Gibb)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – Strategic Risk Register Update - be received.

CARRIED on the voices

A&R1603/09/8

Update – Proposed Local Government Risk Agency
Agenda Item: 7.5

Discussion was held on the current 60/40 cost sharing arrangement and the Chief Executive advised that the likelihood of the Government continuing with this arrangement was very low which will have implications for councils and CCOs. However, as discussed earlier in the meeting Council was well prepared having already put in place a primary layer of \$10M.

The Chair advised that this may give Council an opportunity of looking at insurance and risk profiles. This also underpins the importance of good asset management systems.

Resolved: (Crs Sedgwick/Hayes)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – Update – Proposed Local Government Risk Agency – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

A&R1603/09/9

Project Management Update
Agenda Item: 7.6

The General Manager Strategy & Support advised that a provider had been selected to perform the project management internal audit and this work would commence on 4 April 2016.

The outcome of this audit will be used as part of a change management process.

It was noted that an updated report would be provided to the next meeting.

Resolved: (Crs Hayes/Sedgwick)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – *Project Management Update* - be received.

CARRIED on the voices

A&R1603/09/10

Future Work Plan

Agenda Item: 7.7

Resolved: (Crs Gibb/Hayes)

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support – *Future Work Plan* – be received.

CARRIED on the voices

A&R1603/10

EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC

Resolved: (Crs Gibb/Sedgwick)

THAT the public be excluded from the meeting during discussion on the following items of business:

1. Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes dated 10 December 2015
2. Register of Members and Staff Interests
3. Fraud Declaration
4. Risk Assessment of Council Controlled Organisations' Statement of Intent
5. Cash Handling Internal Audit
6. Payroll Project Closure
7. Committee Time with Audit NZ.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest protected by section 6 or 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public is as follows:

That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to:

Protect members, or officers, or employees of any local authority, or any persons to whom section 2(5) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 applies, from improper pressure or harassment;

Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased

natural persons;

Prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage;

AND THAT the exclusion of the public from the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the local authority to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in any proceedings before the local authority where a right of appeal lies to any Court or Tribunal against the final decision of the local authority in those proceedings;

AND FURTHER THAT the Chair (Ms Margaret Devlin) and representatives from Audit New Zealand (Mr Kotze and Mr Pieterse) remain in the meeting after the public has been excluded to facilitate discussion on items in this section.

CARRIED on the voices

Resolutions A&R1603/11 – A&R1603/14 are contained in the public excluded section of these minutes.

Having resumed open meeting and there being no further business, the meeting was declared closed at 2.55pm.

Minutes approved and confirmed this day of 2016.

M Devlin

CHAIRPERSON

Minutes2016/S&F/160323 A&R M.docx

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	G J Ion Chief Executive
Date	5 May 2016
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1512427
Report Title	Financial Review of Key Projects

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To update the Committee on the monitoring and process that has been undertaken during 2015/2016 to ensure that the financial implications of projects are known at an early stage.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the Chief Executive – *Financial Review of Key Projects* - be received;

3. BACKGROUND

The Chief Executive, on an annual basis, provides details on a range of projects to be monitored and reported to the Strategy & Finance Committee. The projects are selected based on value, level of risk and other factors. A series of projects were identified for particular scrutiny during 2015/2016. Regular reports are provided on progress.

4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

4.1 DISCUSSION

Council has been kept fully informed of the financial consequences of the key projects that were identified at the start of the financial year. This is an interim report for the 2015/2016 financial year and supplements monthly reports to the Infrastructure Committee.

The table attached to this report gives an update on the specific projects that Council wished to be given special consideration. The list was based on the major non-riding projects which Council has planned to undertake for 2015/2016, including carry forwards. Council has chosen not to reduce the upfront risk. This could have been done by investing in advance design work or other scoping work in advance of setting budgets.

It should also be noted that the nature of a number of these projects is that problems are only uncovered when Council undertakes the project. Reticulation issues, for example, are hidden until the pipes are exposed. Topographical and geotechnical issues can also arise in relation to a number of projects.

Councillors should also note that the purpose of this report is to identify progress with key projects from a financial perspective. This simply means that issues are identified earlier so that Council can make decisions before committing Council funds. It does not give certainty around the tender process as this is driven often by market forces, not by the project itself.

4.2 OPTIONS

This report is largely for information only. It is to update Councillors on progress with the financial implications of the key projects identified for the 2015/2016 financial year.

The report contains the latest forecast cost and a comparison to the budget allocation.

At this stage of the year, we are slightly ahead of forecast and working through design and tender processes. Some projects are affected by customer uptake or land purchase negotiations.

Council may consider that other actions should be taken to control costs. The emphasis of the report and the requirement was to identify potential issues and to advise Council so that cost implication could be considered before work proceeds.

Improved reporting has been implemented to keep the Chief Executive and the various Committees informed of progress on the key projects.

Any technical questions about the projects or infrastructure requirements should be addressed at the Infrastructure Committee meeting, not as part of this report.

The following is a list of agreed projects for 2015/2016:

- Tamahere Reserve development
- Water asset condition assessment
- Wastewater asset condition assessment
- Hopuhopu to Huntly watermain connection
- Huntly Wastewater Treatment Plant Tertiary Treatment System
- Water reservoirs/storage renewals Hopuhopu
- Stormwater reticulation extensions – Raglan
- Wastewater scheme construction – Pokeno Stage 2

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

All of the projects included in the list form part of the Long Term Plan for 2015/2016 or are carry forwards.

5.2 LEGAL

As part of undertaking the work, Council needs to ensure that the approach taken is consistent with the Purpose of Local Government.

Under this Act, good quality in relation to local infrastructure, local public services and performance of regulatory functions means infrastructure, services and performance that are efficient, effective and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

In other words, to meet the current and future needs of communities for good quality local infrastructure, local public services and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses.

5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

A review of key projects was included in the Chief Executive's Performance Agreement.

The report is concerned with the community outcome of Thriving Waikato in relation to the economic importance of a number of the projects.

The report is also concerned with the economic wellbeing of residents in the district. If costs exceed budgets then alternative funding sources need to be found or elements of the project reviewed.

Projects such as water and wastewater schemes that impact on the Waikato River are of particular significance to Tangata Whenua. For example, discussions are ongoing with Iwi around the Hopuhopu to Huntly watermain connection.

5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Councillors will review the list of key projects and identify any change in significance, where appropriate.

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	This report is an update on progress. It is to inform.				

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
		✓	Internal
	✓		Community Boards/Community Committees
	✓		Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi

	✓		Households
	✓		Business
			Other Please Specify

6. CONCLUSION

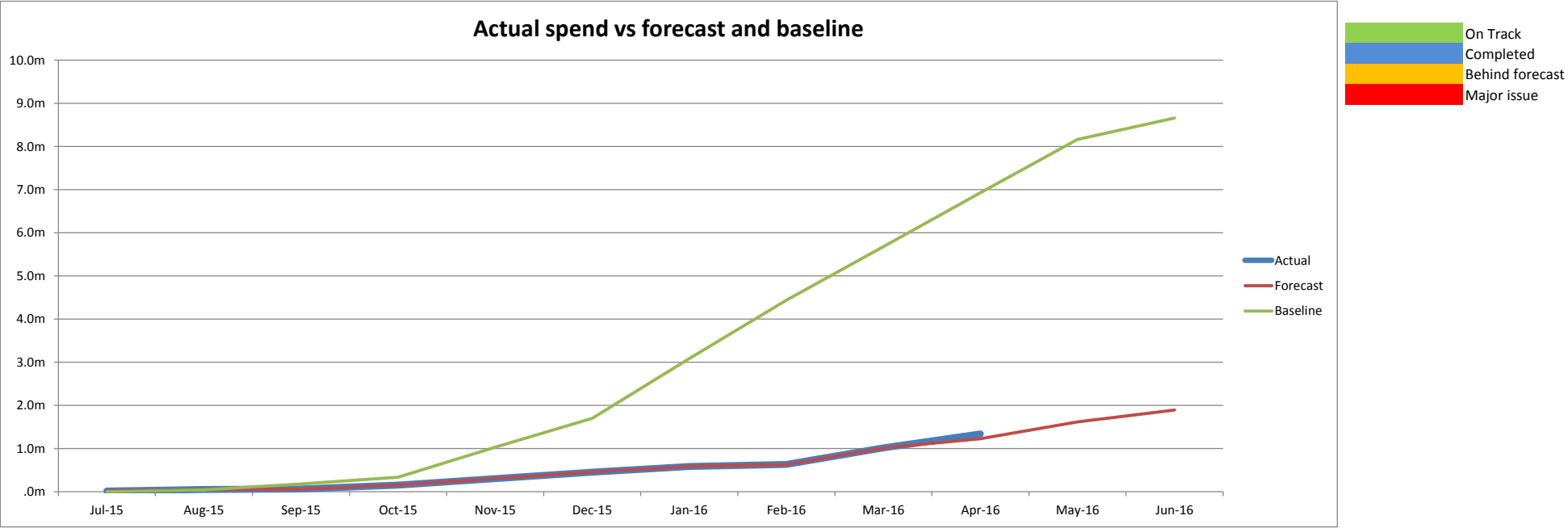
Staff believe that appropriate systems are in place to identify the cost implications of the various key projects that Council wished to ensure were given additional monitoring during the year. Council has been kept informed of cost implications as they arise. This report provides an update on progress with the key projects for the 2015/2016 financial year.

7. ATTACHMENTS

Financial Review of Key Projects

Financial Review of Key Projects

Account Code	Title	Risk level	Annual Plan Budget	Carry forward budget	Total Budget	Actual Year to date	Forecast Year to date	Proj Compl Date	Milestone 1	Milestone 2	Milestone 3	Risk Comments	Progress Comments
1SG10046.0113	Tamahere Reserve development	Medium	0	364,894	1,002,996	613,826	603,255	30-Jun-16	Appoint project manager for detailed design	Develop Programme of works	Undertake programme of works	*- Disagreement with Community and other stakeholders including school. - Unanticipated roadblocks through detailed design - Funds running out - Archeological find	Earthworks are underway, expecting an end of May completion. Design/consultation for Phase 2 with Opus is underway. Initial community meeting held re skatepark, update meeting held with Community Committee re overall concept for playspaces.
1WA17400.0116	Water asset condition assessment	Low	233,495	0	233,495	43,629	43,629	30-Jun-16	Engage Project manager to produce programme	Procure and complete second quarter work	Procure and complete second quarter work	Risk is around scope definition and engagement	Progress has been slower than expected and requires concentrated effort to bring back on track.
1WW17400.0116	Wastewater asset condition assessment	Low	107,576	0	107,576	80,519	79,531	30-Jun-16	Engage Project manager to produce programme	Procure and complete second quarter work	Procure and complete second quarter work	Risk is around scope definition and engagement	Progress has been slower than expected and requires concentrated effort to bring back on track.
1WA11223.0116	Hopuhopu to Huntly watermain connection	Med	3,175,000	0	1,863,977	273,500	262,392	30-Jun-17	Complete Preliminary Design	Complete Detailed Design	Tender Contract	Consenting/Iwi consultation may slow progress	Tenders have closed and a preferred contractor selected. Tender Report to be circulated.
1WW10610.0116	Huntly Wastewater Treatment Plan Tertiary Treatment System	Low	105,000	0	105,000	96,773	55,635	30-Jun-16	Complete Consent Conditions Review	Complete Detailed Design		Risk is around leadtime to procure the propriety system	Beca design works continue.
1WA13523.0115	Water reservoirs/storage renewals Hopuhopu	High	0	2,339,712	2,339,712	150,929	147,374	30-Jun-17	Complete Foundations Design	Procure Civil works and Tank Supply	Tender Works	Timeframes for land acquisition and procurement process may slow progress	Works are out for Tender at present.
1SW11230.0116	Stormwater reticulation extensions - Raglan	Low	100,000	0	100,000	51,533	10,000	30-Jun-16	Reassess current information and produce work programme	Procure and complete second quarter work	Procure and complete third quarter work	Risk is around scope definition and engagement	Progress has been slower than expected and requires concentrated effort to bring back on track.
1WW11290.0214	Wastewater scheme construction - Pokeno Stage 2	High	0	2,233,451	2,233,451	29,317	25,942	30-Jun-16	Contracts out to community	Report to Council	Tender Works	Process to get signed contracts from the community may slow progress.	Contractor meeting with key Pokeno community members.
Total			3,721,071	4,938,057	7,986,207	1,340,026	1,227,759						



Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	10 May 2016
Prepared by	A Diaz Finance Manager
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1514412
Report Title	Financial Performance Summary for the period ending 30 April 2016

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report presents year-to-date financial performance against the first year of the 2015/25 Long Term Plan and those projects budgets carried forward from the 2014/15 financial year.

The report provides a summary of revenue and expenses, capital expenditure, summary treasury risk management policy compliance, and key reserve balances. It should be noted that the breach of the 3-5 year debt maturity profile is a timing variance issue related to a large payment that has been deferred from March.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the **General Manager Strategy & Support** be received.

3. ATTACHMENTS

Financial Performance Summary

AT A GLANCE

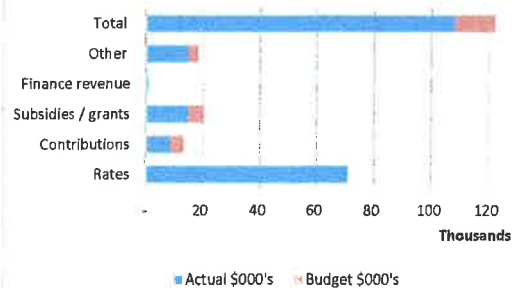
Revenue is unlikely to reach forecasted levels by end of June. Deferred works will lead to a portion of subsidy revenue being recognised in 2016/17 rather than the current year. A further \$1.7 million of development and financial contributions have been levied over the past three months, subdivision completion (uplift of 224C) would need to pick up significantly over the next two months to meet targets. Expenditure will increase as external grants are paid. Larger operational projects, such as the district plan review, will not be expended in full.

Reserve Balances Summary	\$000's
Restricted reserves	173
Council reserves	16,526
Development contributions	(30,717)
Replacement funds	15,182
Targeted rate reserves	3,280
Total	4,444

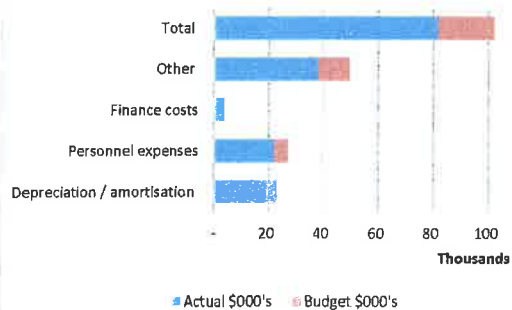
Key reserves (included in balances above)

Disaster recovery	1,340
Hamilton East Property proceeds	2,308
LTCCP Contribution reserve	4,129
Structure plan non-growth reserve	522
Northgate development area	(3,002)
Pokeno Structure plan	(6,209)
Tamahere Structure plan	(2,243)
DW water targeted rate	(118)
DW wastewater targeted rate	(1,990)

Revenue



Expenses



FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE SUMMARY

For the period ending 30 April 2016

	Actual \$000's	Budget \$000's	% usage	Variance \$000's	Ref.
Revenue					
Rates	70,409	70,639	100%	(230)	1
Development and financial contributions	8,163	13,057	63%	(4,894)	2
Subsidies and grants	14,321	20,135	71%	(5,814)	3
Finance revenue	562	104	540%	458	8
Other revenue	14,344	18,081	79%	(3,737)	4
Total revenue	107,799	122,016	88%	(14,217)	
Expense					
Depreciation and amortisation expense	18,787	22,804	82%	(4,017)	5
Personnel expenses	21,433	26,730	80%	(5,297)	6
Finance costs	3,543	3,007	118%	536	8
Other expenses	37,600	49,320	76%	(11,720)	7
Total operating expenses	81,363	101,861	80%	(20,498)	
Surplus (deficit) before tax	26,436	20,155	131%	6,281	

Year-to-date net operating surplus of \$26.4 million is 31% ahead of expected year-to-date levels.

The main contributors to the variance are as follows:

Income

- Unfavourable - Approx. \$15,000 of water-by-meter charging has gone through in May, and overall rates penalties are yet to run (timing difference only)
 - Unfavourable - Development contributions are lower than expected
 - Unfavourable - Subsidy Income is approx. \$2.5 million behind year-to-date expectations (timing variance only on capex)
 - Unfavourable - Income from miscellaneous charging is \$723,000 behind year-to-date expectations due to changes to capital work programmes
- Expense**
- Favourable - Waters and IT assets are the main contributor to the positive variance (\$216,000 year-to-date variance)
 - Favourable - Current staff vacancies are the main contributor to the positive variance (\$841,000 year-to-date variance)
 - Favourable - Operational expenditure particularly in the resource planning team is below budgeted levels due to the relative timing of the district plan work. The governance activity has unspent discretionary funds (community boards and other). A number grants to external parties are yet to be uplifted. \$2 million of roading maintenance budget still to be spent.

Watch Points

- Development timing in Pokeno has led to an increase in both interest income and interest cost. This permanent variance will alter individual DC reserve balances for the 2015/16 year with no impact on general rate.
- * Note: Leaky building processes underway will not be resolved prior to the end of this financial year.

Net Operating Surplus (Deficit) Breakdown	Actual \$000's	Budget \$000's	Variance \$000's	Favourable / Unfavourable
Roading	6,816	12,904	(6,088)	U - Contribution and subsidy income
Water	6,402	3,319	3,083	F - Activity expenditure low
Wastewater	3,067	(9)	3,076	F - Activity expenditure low
Stormwater	2,231	1,210	1,021	F - Activity expenditure low
Sustainable Communities	735	4,372	(3,637)	U - Subsidy income below expectations
Sustainable Environment	922	(1,540)	2,462	F - Building deposits received. General resource management consultancy budget underspend
Governance	567	256	311	F - Unspent Community Board discretionary funds, low consultancy spend
Organisational Support	(4,754)	(357)	(4,397)	U - Internal overhead recoveries are lower than budgeted (F - lower costs across council)
Total Group of Activities	15,986	20,155	(4,169)	
Remaining general rate income	10,450			F - General rate has been recognised for the full year. This amount has yet to be expended.
Surplus (deficit)	26,436	20,155	6,281	

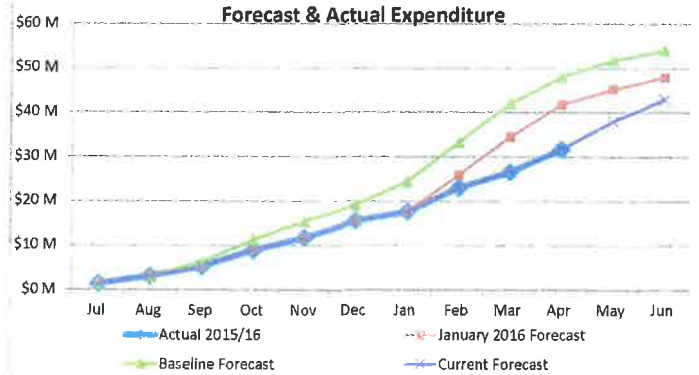
Capital expenditure	Actual \$000's	Budget \$000's	% usage
Roading	13,678	25,958	53%
Water	7,135	17,299	41%
Wastewater	2,494	8,548	29%
Stormwater	1,277	4,178	31%
Sustainable Communities (P&R, halls, pools, toilets, walkways)	5,035	15,391	33%
Sustainable Environment (landfills)	119	400	30%
Governance	87	177	49%
Organisational Support (plant, offices/libraries & IM)	1,787	4,107	44%
Total Group of Activities	31,612	76,058	42%

It is anticipated that 56% (Feb: 62%) of the capex programme will be spent by year end.

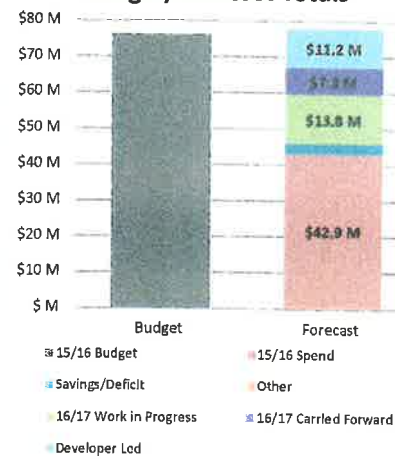
The re-profiled forecast takes into account:

- \$21.1 million of budgeted works will either straddle the financial year end or be deferred
- \$11.2 million of works is developer led
- \$642,000 of anticipated savings

Forecast & Actual Expenditure



Budget/Forecast Totals



Treasury Policy compliance

Prudential limits

Percentage of net external debt to annual revenue	<150%	55%	✓
Net interest expense on net external debt as a percentage of total annual revenue	<20%	3.4%	✓
Net interest expense on net external debt as a percentage of annual rates	<25%	5%	✓

Interest rate risk controls limits (interest rate exposure)

Fixed interest proportion	55%-90%	78%	✓
Broken down:			
1-3 years	15%-60%	18%	✓
3-5 years	15%-60%	27%	✓
5 plus years	15%-70%	55%	✓

Liquidity/funding risk (access to funds)

Liquidity	>110%	128%	✓
-----------	-------	------	---

Broken down:

0-3 years	15%-60%	59%	✓
3-5 years	15%-60%	7%	X (non-compliant for 60 days)
5 years plus	10%-40%	34%	✓

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	10 May 2016
Prepared by	A Diaz Finance Manager
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1514365
Report Title	Operational Budget Update

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report provides an update to the April Council report, “Operational Budget Review”.

At that time, staff signalled a possible general rate deficit for the 2015/16 financial year. It was agreed that the situation would be monitored and an update presented to the May Strategy & Finance Committee meeting with proposed funding solutions where required.

Clarification around the timing of weather tight building claim investigations is now expected to mitigate the impact of any increased costs for this year.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the **General Manager Strategy & Support** be received.

3. BACKGROUND

The organisation-wide budget review process is used to capture any operational budget variances in order to deal with any surplus/deficit positions ahead of the financial year end.

The review of general rate funded budgets in March had identified approximately \$287,000 of additional operational costs that would require funding.

4. ISSUES AND RESULTS

4.1 ISSUES

The review was based on the February month end accounts reported to the Executive Team in March. The overall organisational position indicated a likely general rate deficit position for 2015/16.

The general accounting reserve fund which reflects general surpluses from prior financial years is expected to have a balance at the end of June 2016 of approximately \$226,000 which could be used to offset any possible deficit position.

Using this reserve would impact on Council's ability to keep general rates increases for 2017/18 in line with the third year of the Long Term Plan.

4.2 RESULTS

Additional budget required to investigate weather tight building claims will now be deferred to 2016/17. This does not resolve any future funding issue, however these potential costs will no longer have an impact on the general rate surplus or deficit position for this year.

5. CONCLUSION

The general rate operational budget review identified \$287,000 of potential costs which were not able to be accommodated in full via general rate savings. Further work has determined that budget to support weather tight building claim investigations will not be required until 2016/17, which is expected to reduce the risk of a general rate deficit in 2015/16.

6. ATTACHMENTS

NIL

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	12 May 2016
Prepared by	J Calambuhay Management Accountant
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1515517
Report Title	Summary of Movements in Discretionary Funds as at 12 May 2016

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To update the committee on the Summary of Movements in Discretionary Funds as at 12 May 2016.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the **General Manager Strategy & Support** be received.

3. ATTACHMENTS

Summary of Movements in Discretionary Funds

Summary of Movements in Discretionary Funds
As of 12 May 2016

	Carry Forward 2014/15	Annual Plan Budget 2015/16	Plus Income 2015/16	Less Expenditure 2015/16	Net Funding Remaining 2015/16	Less Commitments 2015/16	Funding Remaining after Commitments
Rural Ward	43,105.00	30,963.00	-	35,415.56	38,652.44	38,632.62	19.82
Huntly	24,494.00	24,026.00	-	18,425.78	30,094.22	4,470.00	25,624.22
1 Meremere	18,290.00	6,325.00	1,066.98	18,056.49	7,625.49	1,247.95	6,377.54
Ngaruawahia	31,885.00	20,999.00	-	2,857.92	50,026.08	39,200.00	10,826.08
Onewhero Tuakau	30,257.00	28,878.00	-	24,113.01	35,021.99	33,464.24	1,557.75
Raglan	11,730.00	14,271.00	-	5,775.00	20,226.00	5,200.00	15,026.00
Taupiri	6,076.00	1,624.00	541.17	500.00	7,741.17	-	7,741.17
2 Te Kauwhata	64,986.00	11,139.00	-	11,881.00	64,244.00	62,686.00	1,558.00
Mayoral	3,271.00	8,000.00	-	6,487.86	4,783.14	-	4,783.14

1 Meremere budget inclusive of budget for salaries of \$4,775

2 Te Kauwhata budget inclusive of budget for salaries of \$6,941

Open Meeting

To	Waikato District Council
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	10 May 2016
Prepared by	S Monrad Corporate Planner
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	I509496
Report Title	Adoption of the Annual Plan 2016/17

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Since there are no significant or material changes from year two of the Long Term Plan (LTP), Council used legislative provisions in deciding (in February 2016) that no consultation was required on the Annual Plan 2016/2017.

However Council has been engaging with our communities on the Annual Plan 2016/2017 by focusing on the specific projects to be undertaken in the coming year. These engagements have been undertaken through community market days, community events and through information provided through Council's newsletter (the LINK), the website, and rates notices. In addition targeted letters were sent out to our ratepayers. We also informed our community boards and community committees on the process and work plans.

Whilst Council is not required to produce an annual plan consultation document, an annual plan is still required to be adopted as per the Local Government Act (2002). Therefore, the Annual Plan 2016/17 (Year 2 of the LTP) is attached to this report for adoption.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received;

AND THAT the Committee recommends to Council that the Annual Plan 2016/17 be adopted in accordance with Section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002.

3. BACKGROUND

Changes to the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) enables councils to design decision-making and engagement processes that are efficient, effective, and appropriate to a

range of different circumstances and community interests whilst addressing 'community consultation fatigue' that was synonymous with the old legislation. Consequently the new legislation removes most requirements to use the special consultative procedure when consulting under the LGA.

These changes are part of Government's eight point reform programme aimed at streamlining local government processes to make them more efficient and effective. It therefore supports the legislative intent for more efficient and focused consultation by territorial authorities with their communities.

With regards to the annual plan specifically, the LGA stipulates that a local authority must prepare and adopt an annual plan for each financial year. However, in light of government's move to streamline the consultation process, a local authority does not need to prepare a consultation document for the annual plan if there are no significant or material differences from the content of the long-term plan for the financial year to which the proposed annual plan relates.

On 14 March 2016 a report was presented to Council which confirmed that there were no significant or material changes to year 2 of the LTP and therefore no Annual Plan consultation document was prepared. During April/May 2016 councillors and staff focussed on communicating with our communities on what was planned for the 2016/17 year.

4. DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

4.1 DISCUSSION

Changes made to the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) in 2013 provides councils with more flexibility and clarity about how and when to consult.

Despite changes made to the legislation removing most requirements for councils to use the special consultative procedure when consulting under the LGA, our Council remains committed to engage with our communities in our endeavour to have the most engaged community in New Zealand by 2020.

Consequently, the direction provided to staff on this matter was that no consultation document should be prepared and that we engage with the community on what will be delivered for Year 2 of the Long Term Plan 2015-2025. This engagement was undertaken during the months of April and May.

Informing our community on what was contained in Year 2 of the Long Term Plan is a form of engagement which is consistent with our Community Engagement Strategy and our Significance & Engagement Policy.

A financial overview of the updates made to year two (Annual Plan 2016/2017) of the LTP was presented to a councillor workshop on 9 February 2016. At the same workshop councillors were presented with the projects that would be incorporated into the annual plan for 2016/2017. This information was presented to the Strategy & Finance Committee in March 2016. Since that report further changes to the draft Annual Plan have been made.

These are as follows:

- A refresh of the forecast result for the current year and opening reserve balances. This resulted in a \$4k saving for general rate from interest savings.
- Incorporation of the elected member remuneration changes expected for 2016-17. This resulted in an additional general rate cost of \$43k.
- The net general rate shortfall (\$39k) was funded from the General Accounting Reserve Fund.
- Further adjustments have been made to capital targeted rate instalment estimates (reduction of \$111k).

In summary the proposed Annual Plan 2016-17 includes:

- (a) Operational targeted rates unchanged from year two of the LTP
- (b) General rate and UAGC incremental increase is unchanged from year two of the LTP (2.84%)
- (c) Planned capital project budgets remaining largely unchanged with a \$2k variance overall
- (d) Anticipated debt is lower by \$6m
- (e) Depreciation expense increase of \$1.3m
- (f) Personnel related cost increases of \$426k (includes elected member remuneration updates).

A general rate short fall of \$1.133m which is addressed by increasing the non funding of road depreciation from 25% to 32.7% (to fund \$1.013m) and the use of the general accounting reserve fund (to fund \$120k).

4.2 OPTIONS

The Council could choose to adopt the Annual Plan 2016/17 or not.

Any adjustments would require changes to the budget model, documents and further review. An extraordinary meeting of Council would need to be advertised and held prior to 1 July 2016.

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

The Annual Plan establishes the financial direction for the 2016/17 year.

5.2 LEGAL

Council has a statutory obligation to have an annual plan in accordance with section 95 and schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002. No special consultative procedure was undertaken as the annual plan did not change 'significantly' or 'materially' from the 2015-2025 Long Term Plan.

5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

The annual plan is an important document as it outlines what Council's work programme is for 2016/17. It describes the activities of Council and outlines how the activities are managed, delivered and funded. The annual plan for 2016/17 confirms the work programme contained in Year 2 of the Long Term Plan.

5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

A review of Council's Significance & Engagement Policy has found that there are no significant triggers to the Policy. There are also no significant or material departures from Year 2 of the Long Term Plan 2015-2025 work programme.

Highest levels of engagement	Inform <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consult <input type="checkbox"/>	Involve <input type="checkbox"/>	Collaborate <input type="checkbox"/>	Empower <input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage (refer to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Attended community market days and events ▪ Drop in session at Port Waikato ▪ Including an article in our LINK newsletter ▪ Published information on our website ▪ Send out information with the rates notice ▪ Community board/committee reports 				

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
		Y	Internal
	Y	Y	Community Boards/Community Committees
		Y	Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi
		Y	Households
		Y	Business
			Other Please Specify

6. CONCLUSION

The Annual Plan 2016/17 has been prepared in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. Council must have an Annual Plan for 2016/17 adopted and in place before 1 July 2016.

7. ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1: Annual Plan 2016/17



ANNUAL PLAN 2016-2017

THE NEXT STEP IN OUR JOURNEY

Contents page

Summary	1
What we do.....	3
Governance	4
Key Projects	4
Sustainable Environment.....	5
Key Projects	6
Sustainable Communities.....	7
Key Projects	8
Roading	9
Key Projects	9
Stormwater.....	10
Key Projects	11
Wastewater	12
Key Projects	12
Water Supply.....	13
Key Projects	13
Organisational Support.....	14
Key Projects	15
Funding Impact Statement (FIS).....	16
Rating Base Information.....	22
Rates Breakdown Indicator Properties	34
Financial Planning	39
Prospective funding impact statement - Whole of Council	39
Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense	40
Prospective statement of financial position	42
Prospective statement of changes in net assets/equity	43
Prospective statement of reserve funds	44
Prospective cash flow statement	46
Disclosure statement.....	47
Statement of accounting policies for the year ending 30 June 2017	49
Glossary.....	60

Summary

Waikato district is in the middle of the 'golden triangle' between Auckland, Hamilton and Tauranga. Its location means that the Waikato is benefiting from the current and project growth of these cities especially with regards to land, transport, access to resources, people, homes and businesses.

However, with the benefits of growth there are also costs. The balance the Waikato District Council has to find is between supporting growth in our growth areas (which increases costs – particularly in the early stages of growth) and ensuring non-growth areas continue to have existing, or possibly improved, services.

It is this balance that is considered when planning for our Long Term Plan, which is a ten year plan produced by Council every three years. An annual plan is then produced in the two years between each Long Term Plan and outlines what we intend to achieve in each of those financial years, how much it will cost, and how it will be funded (including the setting of rates).

The 2016/2017 Annual Plan outlines our plans for the next financial year.

Since we've recently talked to you about what you want in your district as part of the Long Term Plan 2015-2025 consultation process (in 2015) – and because nothing significant has changed – we are not required by legislation to undertake formal community consultation or hold hearings on the Annual Plan; but we did communicate to you about what's happening through community market days and events, our quarterly newsletter (LINK), our website and with your rates notice.

Key points:

- The projects that the community agreed on as part of our Long Term Plan haven't changed.
- If you are intending to seek funding for community projects or events from Council, we'd like to ensure you're aware of the various options available. Information about the various sources are available on the community funding page of our website:
www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/funding
- The general and UAGC rate increase for 2016/17 is 2.84%.
- You'll find more information on our website : <https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/annual-plan>

What we do

The following pages provide information about our work programme – the major projects and activities we have decided on for the 2016/17 year and their associated budgets.

Our eight groups of activities contribute to keeping our district running, providing the services and facilities needed to meet residents' needs. Whilst seven of the activity groups are externally focussed, the organisational support group is internally focussed and is not an official group of activity as required under the Local Government Act, however, it includes a significant amount of our activities and provides a complete picture of the activities we provide.

While many of the activities relate to legislation, for example the Building Act 2004 and the Resource Management Act 1991, they contribute to the community's social, cultural, environmental and economic well-being and therefore also contribute to the community outcomes in some way, either directly or indirectly.

Governance

Governance includes the work of the elected Council and its committees, the community boards, Maaori liaison and elections. Strong leadership is required for the district to progress and prosper. The Council and community boards work in partnership with the community to make the key decisions for the districts long-term future, responding to the differing needs of diverse communities, through plans and strategies, and by facilitating progress against Council's goals.

A vital aspect for the Council is its relationship with Iwi especially with the joint management agreement with Waikato Tainui and other partnership agreements.

The governance group also includes the three-yearly local authority elections, with the organisation providing support through an electoral officer and organisation of the election process.

Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2016-17:

Projects	Description	Total cost for 2016/17 (\$000)
Local Authority Election	Three yearly council elections	316

Sustainable Environment

This group of activities includes animal control, building quality, strategic and district planning, solid waste and environmental health. We provide these services to both community and council.

Strategic Focus: To have an integrated approach to providing sustainable, attractive, affordable and safe options for living, in a way that's in tune with what ratepayers want. This needs to result in more streamlined processes that cost less while still providing required results for both community and the Council.

Animal control - The Animal Control Team delivers animal control services in the areas of dog registration, complaint response, wandering stock, and general animal control, as required by the Dog Control Act 1996, Impounding of Stock Act 1955 and Council's dog control policies and bylaws. This is achieved through active enforcement of requirements and via the education of dog owners and the general public.

Building quality - Responsible for ensuring that buildings in our district comply with legislation, including fencing of swimming pools, process building consent applications and carry out construction inspections (protecting the community).

Strategic and district planning - Land use and growth management planning is done so that the district can grow and develop in a sustainable manner and in accordance with the principles contained in the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991.

Solid waste - As set out in the Waste Minimisation and Management Plan (WMMP), Council has adopted an aspirational vision of "Working towards zero waste for the Waikato district."

The goals of the WMMP are summarised as:

- Working more closely with our communities in managing waste;
- Working more closely with the growing waste management industry in the district and the other councils around us;
- Improving our kerbside recycling collections;
- Considering ways to reduce the amount of rubbish we collect and how much it costs; and
- Improving transfer stations to recover and recycle more material than we do now.

Environmental health - provides a range of services to ensure food outlets maintain high food safety standards, alcohol outlets operate to the conditions of their licences, and that noise and nuisance complaints, hazardous substances and contaminated sites are all managed.

Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2016-17:

Projects	Description	Total cost for 2016/17 (\$000)
Solid Waste		
Huntly Transfer Station Upgrade	Upgrade works to support the conversion to a resource recovery centre.	308
Huntly Resource Recovery Centre Upgrade	Create a resource recovery centre.	308
Raglan Transfer Station Upgrade	Vehicle pad replacement	51

Sustainable Communities

This group of activities includes economic development, grants and donations, parks, property and facilities, emergency management and customer and partnership focus. We provide these services to address those social and economic wellbeing's that ensure "communities" are developed rather than just discrete sets of towns and villages. It's about the provision of leisure options and the protection of enduring communities.

Strategic Focus: To support economic growth (rather than spatial growth), to enrich our communities through employment and improved quality of life, rather than simply encouraging population growth.

Economic development: We are continually providing infrastructure to support businesses and residents, ensuring that the rules in our district plan are enabling in attracting industry to our district along with many other initiatives. The goal is to ensure our district has longevity by bringing more employment opportunities. The unit leads, supports and co-ordinates economic development activities, plans and initiatives across the district's growth nodes to help build a local environment that attracts and sustains new and existing business investment, residential development and visitor experiences.

Grants and donations: Every year we provide grants and donations to various organisations and charities throughout the district, which otherwise might not have access to funding for their work.

Parks and Facilities: We provide many parks and reserves, playgrounds and public facilities including aquatic centres and six libraries, walkways and sports grounds, providing the facilities and amenities needed for a healthy and thriving community.

Emergency management: Public safety and emergency management activities are fundamental to the protection of life and property in the community. We have a key role in disaster and emergency response, management and recovery, including rural fire management.

Customer and Partnership focus: This is one of the key ways residents can contact us about the issues and questions regarding the services we provide. This includes staff in our libraries and service centres, and our call centre. In order for our customer to feel supported outside of normal working hours, an afterhours service is provided by Hamilton City Council.

Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2016-17:

Projects	Description	Total cost for 2016/17 (\$000)
Playground Programme	As per Playground Strategy, comprehensive programme to reach levels of service for provision of playgrounds	399
Boat Ramps and Jetties	Bringing Council owned boat ramps up to compliance levels.	271
Raglan Sports Ground	New sports ground in Raglan	305
Tamahere Recreation Reserve	Development of the recreation reserve at Tamhere. Including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Skate park • Playground • Fitness Trail 	438
Skate park	Te Kauwhata Village Green Skate Park (Whagamarino)	215
Community Centre Renewal	Huntly Civic Centre – renewals based on condition assessments	6
Wharf Maintenance	Raglan Wharf renewal works	59
Public Toilet	Onewhero public toilet - new public toilet at Onewhero rugby grounds	350

Roading

This group of activities includes roading, corridor maintenance, bridges, footpaths, passenger transport, road safety, network development and maintenance.

Strategic Focus: To concentrate on maintaining the current road network and projects which are mostly growth driven.

Waikato District Council is responsible for the following transportation asset groups:

- Pavements
- Sealed and Unsealed Roads
- Bridges, Large culverts, Retaining walls and Guardrails
- Footpaths, Walkways and Cycle ways
- Concrete footpaths, footpaths or cycle lanes
- Drainage Facilities
- Culverts, Surface Water Channels, Sumps, Manholes and Cesspits
- Street Lighting
- Road Lighting, underveranda and Flag Lighting
- Traffic Facilities
- Signs, Traffic Controls, Road Marking and Sight Rails, Traffic Signals
- Minor Structures.
- Bus Shelters

Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2016-17:

Projects	Description	Total cost for 2016/17 (\$000)
Districtwide – traction seal	Construct traction seal on unsealed roads in areas where there are potential safety issues.	202
Pokeno - Progress with structure plan roads	Will proceed to suit development progress.	728
Raglan - Progress with structure plan roads	Will proceed to suit development progress.	2020
Tuakau - Progress with structure plan roads	Will proceed to suit development progress.	1939

Stormwater

This group of activities applies to urban stormwater schemes and Council maintained open drains and associated assets within the Waikato district. It does not include roading drainage, which is covered in the Transportation Activity Management Plan (AMP), or rural drainage schemes operated by the Waikato Regional Council.

Under the Land Drainage Act 1908, both the Regional and District councils are responsible for drainage issues on land that is not part of a drainage district. The division of this responsibility has not been formalised between the councils, and it is currently Council's practise to accept responsibility for those calls it receives about land drainage. Council acknowledges that this is a challenge and has identified a process to address this.

Strategic Focus: To maintain our current stormwater infrastructure to protect our environment from storm damage and run off, and address any growth-driven projects.

The Service Delivery Group is responsible for the efficient management of all Council's stormwater infrastructure at Ngaruawahia, Huntly, Te Kauwhata urban and district, Raglan, Meremere, Taupiri, Horotiu, Te Kowhai, Port Waikato, Pokeno, Tuakau and Tamahere drainage district.

There are also some dormant drainage districts that Council inherited from Franklin District Council and it is proposed for these to be to disestablished.

Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2016-17:

Projects	Description	Total cost for 2016/17 (\$000)
Districtwide – stormwater network upgrades to address lack of capacity	Install new pipes to increase capacity of network.	144
Ngaruawahia - Kent St/George St Network Improvements	Upgrade stormwater network to address residential flooding.	410
Pokeno - extensions of stormwater network to service growth	This work is dependent on growth occurring in Pokeno.	410
Pokeno – riparian planting of streams and drainage reserve associated with development	This work is dependent on growth occurring in Pokeno.	99
Raglan – stormwater network extensions and upgrades to address properties in flood hazard areas and to improve amenity value.	Plan and implement works based on the stormwater catchment management plan.	356
Te Kauwhata – Amo St Stormwater Upgrade	Install pipes to service un-reticulated properties.	36
Tuakau - extensions of stormwater network to service growth	Council to construct network to meet future growth needed. This work is dependent on growth occurring in Tuakau.	51

Wastewater

This group of activities includes all wastewater systems owned and managed by Council. This includes wastewater treatment plants, pump stations and the reticulation network.

Strategic Focus: To ensure wastewater is suitably collected, treated and disposed of to protect our environment and the public's health.

The Service Delivery Group is responsible for the efficient management of all Council's wastewater infrastructure at Ngaruawahia, Hopuhopu, Huntly, Te Kauwhata, Raglan, Tuakau, Meremere, Rangiriri, Taupiri, Horotiu, Matangi, Te Kowhai Road, Maramarua, Te Ohaaki and Tauwhare Pa. Management includes network development, maintenance, and disposal of network components such as pipes, manholes, pump stations and treatment plant equipment.

There are five main wastewater schemes; Huntly, Central District, Raglan, Mid Waikato and North Waikato servicing the urban areas of the district. There are five smaller village schemes; Te Kowhai, Meremere, Matangi, Tauwhare Pa and Maramarua.

Approximately 35% of rateable properties are connected to a council scheme.

Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2016-17:

Projects	Description	Total cost for 2016/17 (\$000)
Huntly – meet treatment levels of service and comply with resource consent conditions.	Upgrade the wastewater treatment plant to meet levels of service and comply with resource consent conditions.	1633
Ngaruawahia – meet treatment levels of service and comply with resource consent conditions.	Upgrade the wastewater treatment plant to meet levels of service and comply with resource consent conditions.	54
Raglan – meet treatment levels of service and comply with resource consent conditions.	Upgrade the wastewater treatment plant to meet levels of service and comply with resource consent conditions.	108
Te Kauwhata –extensions of wastewater network to service growth	Council and developer led construction of network to meet future growth needed. This work is dependent on growth occurring in Te Kauwhata.	323
Tuakau - extensions of wastewater network to service growth.	Council and developer led construction of network to meet future growth needed. This work is dependent on growth occurring in Tuakau.	269

Water Supply

This group of activities applies to all drinking water supplies owned and managed by Council. This includes all water treatment plants, pump stations, reservoirs and the reticulation network.

Strategic Focus: To maintain our present network, addressing specific health issues and projects that are predominately growth driven.

The Service Delivery Group is responsible for the efficient management of all Council's water supply infrastructure at Ngaruawahia, Horotiu, Huntly, Raglan, Hopuhopu, Taupiri, Te Kauwhata, Meremere, Whangamarino, Rangiriri, Tuakau, Pokeno, Southern Districts (Tamahere, Matangi, Eureka, Newstead, Puketaha, Gordonton), Western Districts (Te Kowhai Road and Stonebridge), Onewhero, Port Waikato and Te Akau South. Management includes network development, maintenance, and disposal of network components such as pipes, valves, hydrants, pumps and treatment plant equipment.

There are five main water schemes; Central District, Huntly, Raglan, Mid Waikato and Tuakau servicing primarily the urban areas of the district. The other remaining schemes service villages and rural areas.

Approximately 45% of rateable properties are connected to a council scheme.

Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2016-17:

Projects	Description	Total cost for 2016/17 (\$000)
Hopuhopu/Taupiri – address insufficient water supply.	Connect Hopuhopu/Taupiri water system to Ngaruawahia and Huntly water supply networks and decommission the existing water treatment plant.	2,049
Horotiu – provide storage to community	Install reservoir to meet levels of service	1,096
Huntly – provide additional storage	Install reservoir to meet future growth needs and levels of service.	516
Pokeno – continue extensions of water supply network to service growth.	Council and developer led construction of network to meet future growth is needed. This work is dependent on growth occurring in Pokeno.	165
Tuakau – continue extensions of water supply network to service growth for Whangarata Business Park and the Tuakau Structure Plan area	Tuakau – continue extensions of water supply network to service growth for Whangarata Business Park and the Tuakau Structure Plan area	861

Organisational Support

This group of activities is essentially the Council's engine room and includes communications, business improvement, human resources, health and safety, finance and treasury, rates, information management, legal counsel and corporate property.

Strategic Focus: To put into action the initiatives to take the organisation forward; making services more efficient and cost effective for ratepayer and continually reviewing how we can improve.

Communications - The Communications team is responsible for the Council's corporate communication and public relations activities.

The communications portfolio includes: strategic communications, crisis and issues management, media liaison, internal communications, stakeholder relations, reputation and corporate brand management, marketing communication, design, online communication and management of significant Council events. This function is legislated to support Civil Defence emergency and Public Information Management (PIM) requirements.

The Communications team is responsible for the development and positive positioning of the Council's image and reputation. This function supports projects (as appropriate) across the business.

Business improvement - Business improvement focused on delivering demonstrable dollar savings to the organisation through improved efficiency.

Human resources – Council's human resources function is focused on building organisational trust within and between all levels of our employees. This will build stronger and more respectful relationships, create opportunities to establish dialogue, increase levels of employee engagement and result in a more productive workforce. This approach will also create the foundation upon which we can build more meaningful performance tools, development plans and succession strategies.

The results of these efforts will be projects, training and services that will align values and support decision making. Our goal is that all employees will have clarity in how their contribution supports the vision, managers will have the tools that they require to be effective in support and developing their staff, together we will foster a culture of service that earns the trust, respect and confidence of our community.

Health and safety - Council is committed to providing and maintaining a safe and healthy workplace that will contribute to the wellbeing of all employees, volunteers, visitors, contractors and any other persons using Council facilities as a place of work.

In order for Council to fulfil its commitment to health and safety

- Council will adapt all policies and procedures and operate within the requirements of the Health & Safety of Work Act 2016
- complete the Health and Safety Strategic Action Plan items and other initiatives to promote safe work practises.

Finance and treasury - Undertakes financial planning activities and prepares financial information to facilitate good decision making. Ensures there are effective and efficient financial and rating systems in place, in line with policy and legislation. Manages Council's funds in accordance with the treasury risk management policy. This function is responsible for managing the day-to-day financial operations

of Council (accounts payable, credit control, bank management, and payroll) and reporting on the Council's finances.

Rates - Ensures there are effective, efficient and accurate rating systems in place, in line with policy and legislation.

Information management (IM) – IM is responsible for managing, securing, backup and making available the information assets of the Council by providing specialist IM knowledge and expertise. This is aimed at delivering increased capabilities and supporting an efficient and effective organisation thereby ensuring that customers have access to required services and information

Legal counsel - To provide legal services, and risk management support to the organisation, manage all legal proceedings taken by or against Council, including enforcement action, initiate or provide input into the strategic direction of Council, i.e. bylaws, policies, processes and promote a legal compliance culture within the organisation.

Key Projects

The following key projects are planned for 2016-17:

Projects	Description	Total cost for 2016/17 (\$000)
Council Offices Upgrades	Upgrade of council offices.	311
Libraries renewal and upgrades	Renewal and upgrade of library facilities to meet levels of service.	238
Various IT (software and hardware renewal and upgrades)	Renewal and upgrade of IT systems.	912

Funding Impact Statement (FIS)

The Council proposes to set the following rates for the financial year commencing 1 July 2016 and ending 30 June 2017.

All amounts (except where otherwise stated) are inclusive of GST

General rate

The Council proposes to set a General Rate on the capital value of rateable land within its district. The General Rate required to undertake the work programme outlined in the first year of the Long Term Plan 2016/2017 is proposed to be \$0.0023875 in the dollar of capital value. This work program covers Animal Control, Community and Safety, Corporate and Council Leadership, Environmental Health, Community Liaison, Libraries, Parks and Reserves, Resource Management, Rooding, Solid Waste management, Stormwater, Wastewater and Water Supply

Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)

The Council proposes to set a UAGC of \$442.33 per rating unit in the 2016/2017 year.

The Council considered and agreed on a range of services, which a UAGC might fund. The appropriate services are viewed as people-related, rather than property-related, including libraries, parks and reserves, public cemeteries, public swimming pools, public toilets, community centres, community liaison, grants and donations, safer communities, animal control, civil defence and safety, building control, environmental health, resource management planning, environmental consents planning, area offices and democracy/local government.

At \$442.33 the UAGC along with other fixed charges will contribute approximately 21.5 percent of the total rates revenue expected to be collected by the Council. The legislative maximum for rates revenue collected from the UAGC and targeted rates set on a uniform basis is 30 per cent (LGRA). The Council considered that the amount of the UAGC was fair and equitable and took into account the needs of our diverse community.

Rating of separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit

Objective: To fairly apportion charges to properties containing multiple residences or multiple uses.

Conditions and Criteria:

The Council will raise multiple charges against each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

Definition:

The basis of a unit of separate use or inhabitation is that the part can be separately let and permanently occupied by the owner or any other person having the right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a lease, tenancy, licence or any other agreement.

For the purpose of this definition, where the use or inhabitation is an accessory one or is ancillary to another property or part thereof, it is not a separately used or inhabited part. For example:

- Not separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit:
- A residential sleep-out or granny flat without independent kitchen facilities.
- A hotel room with or without kitchen facilities.
- Motel rooms with or without kitchen facilities.
- Individual storage garages/sheds/partitioned areas of a warehouse.
- Individual offices/premises of partners in a partnership.

These are separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit:

- Houses/flats/apartments.
- Flats that share kitchen/bathroom

Targeted rates

Targeted Community Facilities Rates

The Council proposes to set targeted rates for the purpose of covering the costs of maintenance and operation of community facilities in the respective defined rating areas of Huntly (urban), Ngaruawahia and Raglan. This rate is a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units within the defined catchment area.

Huntly Pool (Rural)

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering part of the costs of maintenance and operation of the Huntly Pool. This rate is a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units within the defined catchment area.

Targeted Hall or Community Centres

The Council proposes to set targeted rates for the purpose of covering the costs of maintenance and operation of halls, other facilities and community centres in the respective defined rating areas. This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit within the defined hall/community centre area (except for the Te Kohanga rate which is an amount in dollar of land value). The targeted rates are specific to individual areas.

Refuse & Recycling

Northern Waikato and Central Waikato district refuse collection

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for household refuse collection, recycling and disposal where the refuse collection service is provided. The rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit within the serviced area.

Raglan recycling and waste collection

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering the costs of recycling and waste minimisation where the service is provided in Raglan. This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit within the area.

Te Mata/Te Uku recycling collection point

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering the costs of recycling collection points for the Te Mata and Te Uku area. This rate is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a residential rating unit within the area.

Tuakau refuse collection

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for refuse collection, recycling and disposal in the Tuakau area. The rate is a fixed amount per wheelie bin supplied to each rating unit within the serviced area.

Water Supply

The Council proposes to set targeted rates to fund expenditure on water activities.

Non metered targeted rate

This rate is assessed on rating units in the urban centres of Huntly, Ngaruawahia and Raglan without a water meter and is differentiated based on the provision (connected to the supply) or availability/serviceability (rating unit situated within 100 metres of any part of the waterworks) of a water supply service to a rating unit.

The rate is a fixed amount per connection.

Availability

The rate is a fixed amount of \$207.60 per rating unit for availability/serviceability (rating unit situated within 100 metres of any part of the waterworks) of a water supply service to a rating unit.

Metered – connection charge targeted rate

These rates are assessed on rating units with a water meter and assessed as a fixed amount of \$207.60 per metered connection.

The Council also proposes to set rates per cubic metre of water supplied to rating units (see below).

Water by Meter

The Council proposes to set targeted rates to fund expenditure on water activities for metered water supply. The rates are an amount per unit of water (cubic metre) consumed or supplied as measured or controlled by a meter.

Wastewater

The Council proposes to set targeted rates to fund expenditure on wastewater activities. The Council sets a rate for Zones A, B and C, and a separate rate for Zones D and E.

Zone A – Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Horotiu and Te Ohaki

Zone B – Raglan, Te Kauwhata, Rangiriri and Whaanga Coast*

Zone C – Maramarua, Matangi, Meremere, Te Kowhai, Taupiri and Tauwhare Pa

Zone D – Tuakau

Zone E – Pokeno*

*New charges proposed to come into effect once connected to wastewater

The rates are differentiated by residential or commercial use.

Properties in the residential differential are further differentiated by connection or availability of the service.

For the purposes of this rate:

- residential is defined as any part of a rating unit that is used primarily for residential purposes. This is the base differential.
- availability is defined as any rating unit situated within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain to which it is capable of being effectively connected - set as 50 per cent of the fixed amount for connected properties.
- Commercial (commercial) is defined as any part of a rating unit that is not categorised as residential, commercial (non-rateable) or commercial (assistance for the elderly). The rates are set and assessed as 100 per cent of the residential connected differential for rating units with up to two pans, and 50 per cent of the residential connected rate for the third and subsequent pans for the additional use they make of the wastewater systems.
- Commercial (non-rateable) is defined as organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council. The rates are set and assessed as 100 per cent of the residential connected differential for rating units with up to two pans, and 10 per cent of the connected rate for the third and subsequent pans in accordance with the Council's aim to assist non-profit organisations
- Commercial (assistance for the elderly) is defined as organisations that are supportive of the elderly, including retirement homes, rest homes and Council - owned pensioner flats, as determined by the Council. The rates are set and assessed as 100 per cent of the residential connected differential for rating units with up to two pans and 20 per cent of the connected

rate for the third and subsequent pans in accordance with the Council's aim of assisting with the elderly.

Urban stormwater

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate to fund expenditure on stormwater activities for stormwater catchments in Horotiu, Huntly, Matangi, Meremere, Ngaruawahia, Pokeno, Port Waikato, Raglan, Taupiri, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau based on the availability of drainage to land as a fixed amount per rating unit.

Land drainage – Travers Road

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate to fund expenditure on drainage activities based on the degree of benefit received from the Travers Road drainage system. This charge is assessed as an amount per hectare of land. The rate is set on a differential basis.

The differential categories are based on classifications:

Class A

Class B

Class C.

Tamahere rural stormwater – availability and land drainage

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate to fund expenditure on rural stormwater activities for the Tamahere stormwater rating area based on the availability of drainage to land. This targeted rate is a fixed amount per rating unit across the scheme.

In addition to this targeted rate, ratepayers in the Tamahere stormwater rating area will also be liable for a Land Drainage targeted rate to fund expenditure on drainage activities received from the Tamahere drainage system. This charge is an amount per hectare of land.

Tamahere stormwater infrastructural development (structure plan)

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate to fund extensions to the existing stormwater infrastructure in Tamahere to ensure that the potential for high water flows to cause erosion in the gully system is minimised. This rate is a fixed amount per rating unit across the Tamahere structure plan catchment for a period of 10 years up to and including the rating year 2017/2018.

Community board charges

The Council proposes to set a targeted rate for the purpose of covering the direct costs of operating all the community boards within the district. This rate is a fixed amount per rating unit for all rating units within the Onewhero-Tuakau, Huntly, Taupiri, Ngaruawahia and Raglan community boards' catchments.

Capital works targeted rates

The Council proposes to set targeted rates for the purpose of funding the capital cost and interest charges of specific capital work. Council initially provided ratepayers with an option on whether to pay for the cost of the capital work by a single payment over 3 instalments in a year or via targeted rates over an expected period of 10 years.

Council annually provides ratepayers with an option to pay off the balance of the rating unit's anticipated liability for targeted rates as at the 30th of June of the preceding financial year.

The targeted rates only apply to those rating units for which liability has not been discharged.

Taupiri wastewater scheme

A charge of \$2,531.25 per rating unit (inclusive of GST) was made for the purpose of covering the capital cost of the wastewater system.

For rating units that have not discharged their liability by way of lump sum contribution, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per rating unit of \$258.75 (inclusive of GST) (comprising \$225.00 capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

Rangiriri wastewater scheme

A charge of \$2,812.50 per rating unit was made for the purpose of covering the capital cost of the wastewater system.

For rating units that have not discharged their liability by way of lump sum contribution, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per rating unit of \$307.53 (inclusive of GST) (comprising \$250.00 capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

Te Ohaki Road wastewater scheme

A charge of \$3,220.00 per rating unit was made for the purpose of covering the capital cost of the wastewater system.

For rating units that have not discharged their liability by way of lump sum contribution, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per rating unit of \$389.28 (inclusive of GST) (comprising \$280.00 capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

Tauwhare Pa wastewater scheme

A charge of \$4,637.16 per rating unit was made for the purpose of covering the capital cost of the wastewater system.

For rating units that have not discharged their liability by way of lump sum contribution, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per rating unit of \$560.61 (inclusive of GST) (comprising \$403.23 capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

Te Ohaki Road water scheme

A charge of \$2,817.50 per rating unit was made for the purpose of covering the capital cost of the wastewater system.

For rating units that have not discharged their liability by way of lump sum contribution, the Council will set a targeted rate as:

- a fixed amount per rating unit of \$406.04 (inclusive of GST) (comprising \$245.00 capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

Lump Sum contributions:

Whaanga Coast wastewater scheme contributions

A charge of \$15,390 per rating unit was made for the purpose of covering the capital cost of the wastewater system.

For rating units that have not discharged their liability by way of lump sum contribution, the Council will set a targeted rate as

- a fixed amount per rating unit of \$2,074.97 (inclusive of GST) (comprising \$1,338.26 capital per year plus GST and interest on the outstanding portion of the lump sum at the start of each rating year).

Lump sum contributions generally

The Council will not accept lump sum contributions in respect of any targeted rate, except where stated explicitly in this Funding Impact Statement.

Rating Base Information

Proposed Rates for the financial year commencing 1 July 2016 to 30 June 2017 (All figures are inclusive of GST)

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
General Rate	All rateable land in the district	Work program as highlighted in the annual plan including Animal Control, Community and Safety, Corporate and Council Leadership, Environmental Health, Community Liason, Libraries, Parks and Reserves, Resource Management, Roding, Solid Waste management, Stormwater, Wasterwater and Water Supply	Uniform rate in the dollar of capital value	0.0023875	45,986
Uniform annual general charge (UAGC)		People related activities including but not limited to libraries, parks and reserves, public cemeteries, public swimming pools, public toilets, community centres, community liaison, grants and donations, safer communities, animal control, civil defence and safety, building control, environmental health, resource management planning, environmental consents planning, area offices and democracy/ local government.	Fixed amount per rating unit	442.33	12,238
Targeted catchment facilities rates (apply to all rating units within each ward catchment area).	Huntly Community Facilities (urban catchment)	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of community facilities.	Fixed amount per rating unit	42.00	127
	Ngaruawahia Community Facilities			25.00	63
	Raglan Community Facilities			25.00	52

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
Huntly pool rural	Based on location of rating unit in catchment area	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of community facilities.	Fixed amount per rating unit	16.00	3
Targeted hall or community centre rates (apply to all rating units within each hall catchment area).	Te Kohanga	Covers the cost of maintenance and operation of halls, other facilities and community centres.	Uniform rate in the dollar of land value	0.000026	3
	Aka Aka		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	23.00	4
	Eureka			35.00	8
	Glen Murray			50.00	6
	Gordonton			26.00	14
	Horsham Downs			35.00	14
	Karioitahi			28.74	1
	Mangatangi			30.00	5
	Mangatawhiri			58.50	12
	Maramarua			24.00	8
	Matangi			24.00	24
	Meremere			24.00	4
	Naike			40.89	4
	Ohinewai			24.00	3
	Opuatia			32.00	3
	Orini			26.00	5
	Otaua			50.00	8
	Pokeno			23.00	12
	Port Waikato			25.00	11

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
	Pukekawa			40.00	16
	Puketaha			38.00	12
	Ruawaro			29.00	7
	Tamahere			70.00	88
	Taupiri			24.00	13
	Tauwhare			30.00	9
	Te Akau/Waingaro			32.00	7
	Te Hoe			30.00	4
	Te Kowhai			50.00	39
	Te Mata			24.00	5
	Tuakau			46.13	79
	Whangarata			46.00	3
	Waikaretu			50.00	3
	Whitikahu			53.00	9
Waste management - solid waste and recycling collection Tuakau	Rating units within serviced areas		Fixed amount per wheelie bin.	127.83	229
Waste management - recycling collection Raglan	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	108.30	205
Waste management - recycling collection Te Mata/Te Uku	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	39.22	28

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
Waste management -solid waste collection district wide (includes recycling)	Residential rating units within serviced areas. (Eureka, Glen Afton/Pukemiro, Gordonton and surrounds, Horotiu, Horsham Downs, Huntly and surrounds,Meremere, Ngaruawahia and surrounds, Rangiriri and surrounds, Rotokauri, Tamahere and surrounds, Taupiri and surrounds, Te Kauwhata and surrounds, Te Kowhai, Whatawhata)		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	127.83	1,945
Waste management - solid waste collection Northern waikato	Residential rating units within serviced areas.		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	127.83	421
Water Supply - Non metered	Connected properties in the urban centres of Huntly, Ngaruawahia and Raglan.	District wide water activities as per the long term plan.	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	549.42	3,239
	Serviceable properties in the urban centres of Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Pokeno and Raglan.		Fixed amount per rating unit	207.60	79
Water Supply - Metered	Metered rating units in serviced areas	District wide water activities as per the long term plan,.	Fixed amount per metered connection to which the service is provided.	207.60	1,531
			Charge Per cubic metre of water consumed (as measured by meter).	1.76	6,799
Wastewater - Zones A, B and C	Residential - connected	Wastewater activities within the relevant zones	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit situated in Zone A	683.45	3,435

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
	Residential - available (not connected but within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain - to which it is capable of effectively being connected)		Fixed amount per rating unit in Zone A	341.73	96
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone A	683.45	-
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone A	68.35	38
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone A	683.45	-
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone A	136.69	1
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone A	683.45	-
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone A	341.73	96

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
	Residential - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit situated in Zone B	740.57	1,777
	Residential - available (not connected but within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain - to which it is capable of effectively being connected)		Fixed amount per rating unit in Zone B	370.29	97
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone B	740.57	-
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone B	74.06	9
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone B	740.57	-
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone B	148.11	13
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone B	740.57	-

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone B	370.29	40
	Residential - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit situated in Zone C	817.82	407
	Residential - available (not connected but within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain - to which it is capable of effectively being connected)		Fixed amount per rating unit in Zone C	408.91	0
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone C	817.82	-
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone C	81.78	1
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone C	817.82	-
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone C	163.56	-

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone C	817.82	-
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone C	408.91	2
Wastewater - Zones D and E	Residential - connected	Wastewater activities within the relevant zones	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit situated in Zone D	667.05	1,061
	Residential - available (not connected but within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain - to which it is capable of effectively being connected)		Fixed amount per rating unit in Zone D	333.53	15
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone D	667.05	-
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone D	66.71	-
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone D	667.05	-

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone D	133.41	-
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone D	667.05	-
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone D	333.53	-
	Residential - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit situated in Zone E	733.91	155
	Residential - available (not connected but within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain - to which it is capable of effectively being connected)		Fixed amount per rating unit in Zone E	366.96	30
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone E	733.91	-
	Non residential/commercial - Non rateable (Organisations classified by the Act as fully non-rateable or organisations that are non-profitable as determined by the Council) - connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone E	73.39	-

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected	Wastewater activities within the relevant zones	Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone E	733.91	-
	Non residential/commercial - Assistance for the elderly (Organisations supportive of the elderly as determined by the Council) - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone E	146.78	-
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for the first two pans situated in Zone E	733.91	-
	Non residential/commercial - Commercial - Connected		Additional fixed amount per pan for the third and any subsequent pans situated in Zone E	366.96	40
Urban Stormwater	Rating units within the stomwater catchment areas (Horotiu, Huntly, Matangi, Meremere, Ngaruawahia, Pokeno, Port Waikato, Raglan, Taupiri, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau).	District wide stormwater activities as per the long term plan.	Fixed amount per rating unit	164.00	1,675
Travers Road land drainage	Travers Road land drainage - Class A	Land drainage activities.	Amount per hectare of land area	181.04	2
	Travers Road land drainage - Class B			120.70	2
	Travers Road land drainage - Class C			90.52	2
Tamahere structure plan stormwater	Rating units within the Tamahere structure plan catchment area	Exisitng stormwater infrastructure	Fixed amount per rating unit	189.00	185
Tamahere rural stormwater	Rating units within the Tamahere stormwater catchment area.	Tamahere rural stormwater activities	Fixed amount per rating unit	29.11	24

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
Tamahere land drainage	Rating units within the Tamahere land drainage catchment area.	Land drainage activities.	Amount per hectare of land area	6.59	10
Community Boards	Huntly ward	Direct costs of operating all the community boards within the district	Fixed amount per rating unit	18.20	55
	Ngaruawahia ward			18.20	46
	Onewhero-Tuakau ward			18.20	69
	Raglan ward			18.20	45
	Taupiri ward			18.20	4
Te Ohaki Capital Water Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	406.04	-
			Balance of Loan - Fixed amount per connection.	2,817.50	101
Taupiri Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	258.75	16
			Balance of Loan - Fixed amount per connection.	258.75	-
Rangiriri Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	307.53	2
			Balance of Loan - Fixed amount per connection.	575.00	-
Te Ohaki Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	389.28	10
			Balance of Loan - Fixed amount per connection.	1,610.00	-
Te Ohaki Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected Marae in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	6,177.94	6
			Balance of Loan - Fixed amount per connection.	0.00	-

Source	Category	Funding	Basis of Rating	Annual Plan 2016/17	Estimated Revenue
				\$	\$ 000's
Tauwhare Pa Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	560.61	20
			Balance of Loan - Fixed amount per connection.	2,318.58	-
Whaanga Coast Capital Wastewater Scheme	Connected properties in scheme area	Covers the capital cost and interest charges of the work.	Loan Instalments - Fixed amount per connection.	2,074.97	41
			Balance of Loan - Fixed amount per connection.	12,312.00	-


Rates Breakdown Indicator Properties

THESE ARE THE INDICATED RATES, EXCLUSIVE OF GST


PASTORAL PROPERTY EXAMPLES

		Median – Minimum Capital Value		Average Capital Value		Median – Maximum Capital Value	
		2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed	2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed	2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed
EUREKA	Rating Valuation	1,250,000.00	1,250,000.00	2,360,000.00	2,360,000.00	4,220,000.00	4,220,000.00
	Capital Value rates	2,902.00	2,984.38	5,478.98	5,634.50	9,797.15	10,075.25
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	243.36	267.33	243.36	267.33	730.08	801.99
	Total Rates	3,575.48	3,694.04	6,152.46	6,344.16	10,957.35	11,319.57
	\$ Increase	-194.66	118.555	156.49	191.70	434.27	362.22
	Percentage Increase	-5.2%	3.3%	2.6%	3.1%	4.1%	3.3%
	Weekly Impact	-3.74	2.28	3.01	3.69	8.35	6.97
HUKANUI-WAERENGA	Rating Valuation	910,000.00	910,000.00	1,710,000.00	1,710,000.00	5,000,000.00	5,000,000.00
	Capital Value rates	2,112.66	2,172.63	3,969.94	4,082.63	11,608.00	11,937.50
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	0	0	0	0	699	699
	Total Rates	2,542.78	2,614.96	4,400.06	4,524.96	12,737.12	13,078.83
	\$ Increase	-88.89	72.18	454.79	124.90	-566.18	341.71
	Percentage Increase	-3.4%	2.8%	11.5%	2.8%	-4.3%	2.7%
	Weekly Impact	-1.71	1.39	8.75	2.40	-10.89	6.57
NEWCASTLE	Rating Valuation	1,030,000.00	1,030,000.00	1,390,000.00	1,390,000.00	3,820,000.00	3,820,000.00
	Capital Value rates	2,391.25	2,459.13	3,227.02	3,318.63	8,868.51	9,120.25
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	213.36	237.33	213.36	237.33	640.08	711.99
	Total Rates	3,034.73	3,138.79	3,870.50	3,998.29	9,938.71	10,274.57
	\$ Increase	-85.10	104.06	-88.58	127.78	-372.74	335.86
	Percentage Increase	-2.7%	3.4%	-2.2%	3.3%	-3.6%	3.4%
	Weekly Impact	-1.64	2.00	-1.70	2.46	-7.17	6.46
ONEWHO-TE AKAU	Rating Valuation	714,000.00	714,000.00	1,425,000.00	1,425,000.00	8,325,000.00	8,325,000.00
	Capital Value rates	1,657.62	1,704.68	3,308.28	3,402.19	19,327.32	19,875.94
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	0	0	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	18.20	18.20	32.00	32.00	200.00	218.20
	Total Rates	2,105.94	2,165.21	3,340.28	3,434.19	19,957.44	20,536.47
	\$ Increase	-94.78	59.26	-36.55	93.91	-486.25	579.03
	Percentage Increase	-4.3%	2.8%	-1.1%	2.8%	-2.4%	2.9%
	Weekly Impact	-1.82	1.14	-0.70	1.81	-9.35	11.14
WHANGAMARINO	Rating Valuation	826,000.00	826,000.00	1,630,000.00	1,630,000.00	5,920,000.00	5,920,000.00
	Capital Value rates	1,917.64	1,972.08	3,784.21	3,891.63	13,743.87	14,134.00
	UAGC	0	0	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	0	0	152.62	315.66	826.72	889.86
	Total Rates	1,917.64	1,972.08	4,366.95	4,649.62	15,000.71	15,466.19
	\$ Increase	178.33	54.43	203.67	282.67	-55.02	465.48
	Percentage Increase	10.3%	2.8%	4.9%	6.5%	-0.4%	3.1%
	Weekly Impact	3.43	1.05	3.92	5.44	-1.06	8.95


COMMERCIAL PROPERTY EXAMPLES

		Median – Minimum Capital Value		Average Capital Value		Median – Maximum Capital Value	
		2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed	2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed	2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed
AWAROA KI TUAKAU	Rating Valuation	220,000.00	220,000.00	430,000.00	430,000.00	1,540,000.00	1,540,000.00
	Capital Value rates	510.75	525.25	998.29	1,026.63	3,575.26	3,676.75
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	995.63	1,295.68	2,854.50	3,346.27	2,041.07	2,647.99
	Total Rates	1,936.50	2,263.26	4,282.91	4,815.23	6,046.45	6,767.07
	\$ Increase	102.92	326.76	235.81	532.32	356.33	720.62
	Percentage Increase	5.6%	16.9%	5.8%	12.4%	6.3%	11.9%
	Weekly Impact	1.98	6.28	4.54	10.24	6.85	13.86
HUNTLY	Rating Valuation	210,000.00	210,000.00	420,000.00	420,000.00	3,580,000.00	3,580,000.00
	Capital Value rates	487.54	501.38	975.07	1,002.75	8,311.33	8,547.25
	UAGC	0	0	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	614.22	683.45	1,666.53	1,798.80	1,438.42	1,530.45
	Total Rates	1,101.76	1,184.83	3,071.72	3,243.88	10,179.87	10,520.03
	\$ Increase	45.93	83.07	67.50	172.16	-102.55	340.16
	Percentage Increase	4.3%	7.5%	2.2%	5.6%	-1.0%	3.3%
	Weekly Impact	0.88	1.60	1.30	3.31	-1.97	6.54
NGARUAWAHIA	Rating Valuation	215,000.00	215,000.00	410,000.00	410,000.00	1,780,000.00	1,780,000.00
	Capital Value rates	499.14	513.31	951.86	978.88	4,132.45	4,249.75
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	2,356.11	2,568.36	3,478.30	3,832.09	1,021.42	1,098.25
	Total Rates	3,285.37	3,524.00	4,860.28	5,253.30	5,583.99	5,790.33
	\$ Increase	847.56	238.63	189.46	393.02	-57.13	206.34
	Percentage Increase	34.8%	7.3%	4.1%	8.1%	-1.0%	3.7%
	Weekly Impact	16.30	4.59	3.64	7.56	-1.10	3.97
RAGLAN	Rating Valuation	440,000.00	440,000.00	820,000.00	820,000.00	2,100,000.00	2,100,000.00
	Capital Value rates	1,021.50	1,050.50	1,903.71	1,957.75	4,875.36	5,013.75
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	1,135.66	1,155.37	1,135.66	1,155.37	4,898.80	5,000.97
	Total Rates	2,587.28	2,648.20	3,469.49	3,555.45	10,204.28	10,457.05
	\$ Increase	22.33	60.92	-19.85	85.96	672.08	252.77
	Percentage Increase	0.9%	2.4%	-0.6%	2.5%	7.1%	2.5%
	Weekly Impact	0.43	1.17	-0.38	1.65	12.93	4.86
TAMAHERE	Rating Valuation	1,320,000.00	1,320,000.00	2,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	6,800,000.00	6,800,000.00
	Capital Value rates	3,064.51	3,151.50	4,643.20	4,775.00	15,786.88	16,235.00
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	539.14	570.71	229.76	229.76	10,064.30	10,886.88
	Total Rates	4,033.77	4,164.54	5,303.08	5,447.09	26,281.30	27,564.21
	\$ Increase	-267.37	130.77	1,006.90	144.01	-299.45	1,282.91
	Percentage Increase	-6.2%	3.2%	23.4%	2.7%	-1.1%	4.9%
	Weekly Impact	-5.14	2.52	19.36	2.77	-5.76	24.67


LIFESTYLE PROPERTY EXAMPLES

		Median – Minimum Capital Value		Average Capital Value		Median – Maximum Capital Value	
		2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed	2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed	2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed
AWAROA KI TUAKAU	Rating Valuation	321,000.00	321,000.00	641,000.00	641,000.00	1,320,000.00	1,320,000.00
	Capital Value rates	745.23	766.39	1,488.15	1,530.39	3,064.51	3,151.50
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	182.20	182.20	0	0	-46.31	237.33
	Total Rates	1,357.55	1,390.92	1,918.27	1,972.72	3,540.94	3,831.16
	\$ Increase	55.69	33.36	111.26	54.45	282.01	290.22
	Percentage Increase	4.3%	2.5%	6.2%	2.8%	8.7%	8.2%
	Weekly Impact	1.07	0.64	2.14	1.05	5.42	5.58
HUNTLY	Rating Valuation	173,000.00	173,000.00	345,000.00	345,000.00	960,000.00	960,000.00
	Capital Value rates	401.64	413.04	800.95	823.69	2,228.74	2,292.00
	UAGC	0	0	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	200.00	207.60	455.36	486.93	213.36	237.33
	Total Rates	601.64	620.64	1,686.43	1,752.95	2,872.22	2,971.66
	\$ Increase	133.40	19.00	43.80	66.52	-101.65	99.44
	Percentage Increase	28.5%	3.2%	2.7%	3.9%	-3.4%	3.5%
	Weekly Impact	2.57	0.37	0.84	1.28	-1.96	1.91
NGARUAWAHIA	Rating Valuation	620,000.00	620,000.00	505,000.00	505,000.00	1,560,000.00	1,560,000.00
	Capital Value rates	1,439.39	1,480.25	1,172.41	1,205.69	3,621.70	3,724.50
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	213.36	237.33	469.92	517.86	448.36	479.93
	Total Rates	2,082.87	2,159.91	2,072.45	2,165.88	4,500.18	4,646.76
	\$ Increase	1,090.78	77.04	-34.04	93.43	-95.23	146.58
	Percentage Increase	109.9%	3.7%	-1.6%	4.5%	-2.1%	3.3%
	Weekly Impact	20.98	1.48	-0.66	1.80	-1.83	2.82
RAGLAN	Rating Valuation	216,000.00	216,000.00	431,000.00	431,000.00	1,481,000.00	1,481,000.00
	Capital Value rates	501.47	515.70	1,000.61	1,029.01	3,438.29	3,535.89
	UAGC	0	0	430.12	442.33	0	0
	Fixed Targeted Rates	0	0	18.20	18.20	0	0
	Total Rates	501.47	515.70	1,448.93	1,489.54	3,438.29	3,535.89
	\$ Increase	12.52	14.23	0.77	40.61	-30.60	97.60
	Percentage Increase	2.6%	2.8%	0.1%	2.8%	-0.9%	2.8%
	Weekly Impact	0.24	0.27	0.02	0.78	-0.59	1.88
TAMAHERE	Rating Valuation	460,000.00	460,000.00	825,000.00	825,000.00	2,100,000.00	2,100,000.00
	Capital Value rates	1,067.94	1,098.25	1,915.32	1,969.69	4,875.36	5,013.75
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	283.36	307.33	509.08	533.05	445.99	469.96
	Total Rates	1,781.42	1,847.91	2,854.52	2,945.07	5,751.47	5,926.04
	\$ Increase	99.80	66.49	71.76	90.55	-15.96	174.57
	Percentage Increase	5.9%	3.7%	2.6%	3.2%	-0.3%	3.0%
	Weekly Impact	1.92	1.28	1.38	1.74	-0.31	3.36

DAIRY LAND PROPERTY EXAMPLES

		Median – Minimum Capital Value		Average Capital Value		Median – Maximum Capital Value	
		2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed	2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed	2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed
EUREKA	Rating Valuation	1,563,000.00	1,563,000.00	3,050,000.00	3,050,000.00	7,530,000.00	7,530,000.00
	Capital Value rates	3,628.66	3,731.66	7,080.88	7,281.88	17,481.65	17,977.88
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	251.36	275.33	248.36	272.33	754.08	825.99
	Total Rates	4,310.14	4,449.32	7,759.36	7,996.54	18,665.85	19,246.20
	\$ Increase	434.69	139.18	356.48	237.18	2,341.35	580.35
	Percentage Increase	11.2%	3.2%	4.8%	3.1%	14.3%	3.1%
	Weekly Impact	8.36	2.68	6.86	4.56	45.03	11.16
HUKANUI-WAIRENGA	Rating Valuation	1,335,000.00	1,335,000.00	2,625,000.00	2,625,000.00	11,200,000.00	11,200,000.00
	Capital Value rates	3,099.34	3,187.31	6,094.20	6,267.19	26,001.92	26,740.00
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	213.36	237.33	478.72	526.66	478.72	526.66
	Total Rates	3,742.82	3,866.97	7,003.04	7,236.18	26,910.76	27,708.99
	\$ Increase	-118.95	124.16	363.11	233.14	5006.27	798.23
	Percentage Increase	-3.1%	3.3%	5.5%	3.3%	22.9%	3.0%
	Weekly Impact	-2.29	2.39	6.98	4.48	96.27	15.35
NEWCASTLE	Rating Valuation	1,205,000.00	1,205,000.00	2,440,000.00	2,440,000.00	6,175,000.00	6,175,000.00
	Capital Value rates	2,797.53	2,876.94	5,664.70	5,825.50	14,335.88	14,742.81
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	0	0	0	0	426.72	474.66
	Total Rates	3,227.65	3,319.27	6,094.82	6,267.83	15,192.72	15,659.80
	\$ Increase	255.42	91.62	689.99	173.01	1684.05	467.08
	Percentage Increase	8.6%	2.8%	12.8%	2.8%	12.5%	3.1%
	Weekly Impact	4.91	1.76	13.27	3.33	32.39	8.98
ONEHERO-TEAKAU	Rating Valuation	1,020,000.00	1,020,000.00	1,840,000.00	1,840,000.00	3,430,000.00	3,430,000.00
	Capital Value rates	2,368.03	2,435.25	4,271.74	4,393.00	7,963.09	8,189.13
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	58.20	58.20	98.20	98.20	183.88	346.92
	Total Rates	2,856.35	2,935.78	4,800.06	4,933.53	8,577.09	8,978.38
	\$ Increase	-113.27	79.43	209.25	133.47	1785.42	401.29
	Percentage Increase	-3.8%	2.8%	4.6%	2.8%	26.3%	4.7%
	Weekly Impact	-2.18	1.53	4.02	2.57	34.34	7.72
WHANGAMARINO	Rating Valuation	980,000.00	980,000.00	1,940,000.00	1,940,000.00	6,600,000.00	6,600,000.00
	Capital Value rates	2,275.17	2,339.75	4,503.90	4,631.75	15,322.56	15,757.50
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	0	0	237.36	261.33	400.00	415.20
	Total Rates	2,705.29	2,782.08	5,171.38	5,335.41	16,152.68	16,615.03
	\$ Increase	-96.66	76.79	-210.44	164.03	1258.35	462.35
	Percentage Increase	-3.4%	2.8%	-3.9%	3.2%	8.4%	2.9%
	Weekly Impact	-1.86	1.48	-4.05	3.15	24.20	8.89

RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY EXAMPLES

		Median – Minimum Capital Value		Average Capital Value		Median – Maximum Capital Value	
		2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed	2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed	2015/16 Actual	2016/17 Proposed
AWAROA KI TUAKAU	Rating Valuation	380,000.00	380,000.00	335,000.00	335,000.00	2,500,000.00	2,500,000.00
	Capital Value rates	882.21	907.25	777.74	799.81	5,804.00	5,968.75
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	18.20	18.20	1,041.76	1,134.21	18.20	18.20
	Total Rates	1,330.53	1,367.78	2,249.62	2,376.35	6,252.32	6,429.28
	\$ Increase	553.77	37.25	163.14	126.74	3,651.11	176.96
	Percentage Increase	71.3%	2.8%	7.8%	5.6%	140.4%	2.8%
	Weekly Impact	10.65	0.72	3.14	2.44	70.21	3.40
HUNTLY	Rating Valuation	82,000.00	82,000.00	16,5000.00	16,5000.00	560,000.00	560,000.00
	Capital Value rates	190.37	195.78	383.06	393.94	1,300.10	1,337.00
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	213.36	237.33	1,572.78	1,694.40	1,572.78	1,694.40
	Total Rates	833.85	875.44	2,385.96	2,530.67	3,303.00	3,473.73
	\$ Increase	22.56	41.58	53.96	144.70	34.45	170.73
	Percentage Increase	2.8%	5.0%	2.3%	6.1%	1.1%	5.2%
	Weekly Impact	0.43	0.80	1.04	2.78	0.66	3.28
NGARUAWAHIA	Rating Valuation	110,000.00	110,000.00	255,000.00	255,000.00	650,000.00	650,000.00
	Capital Value rates	255.38	262.63	592.01	608.81	1,509.04	1,551.88
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	671.11	713.33	1,555.78	1,677.40	263.36	287.33
	Total Rates	1,356.61	1,418.29	2,577.91	2,728.54	2,202.52	2,281.54
	\$ Increase	536.05	61.68	177.77	150.64	5.73	79.02
	Percentage Increase	65.3%	4.5%	7.4%	5.8%	0.3%	3.6%
	Weekly Impact	10.31	1.19	3.42	2.90	0.11	1.52
RAGLAN	Rating Valuation	191,000.00	191,000.00	385,000.00	385,000.00	1,130,000.00	1,130,000.00
	Capital Value rates	443.43	456.01	893.82	919.19	2,623.41	2,697.88
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33
	Fixed Targeted Rates	771.43	785.09	1,562.32	1,605.49	1,562.32	1,605.49
	Total Rates	1,644.98	1,683.43	2,886.26	2,967.01	4,615.85	4,745.70
	\$ Increase	-82.01	38.46	67.87	80.75	-939.22	129.85
	Percentage Increase	-4.7%	2.3%	2.4%	2.8%	-16.9%	2.8%
	Weekly Impact	-1.58	0.74	1.31	1.55	-18.06	2.50
TAMAHERE	Rating Valuation	315,000.00	315,000.00	440,000.00	440,000.00	650,000.00	650,000.00
	Capital Value rates	731.30	752.06	1,021.50	1,050.50	1,509.04	1,551.88
	UAGC	430.12	442.33	430.12	442.33	430.12	438.25
	Fixed Targeted Rates	437.36	468.93	502.66	526.63	785.36	833.30
	Total Rates	1,598.78	1,663.32	1,954.28	2,019.46	2,724.52	2,823.43
	\$ Increase	-169.07	64.54	29.09	65.18	469.97	98.91
	Percentage Increase	-9.6%	4.0%	1.5%	3.3%	20.8%	3.6%
	Weekly Impact	-3.25	1.24	0.56	1.25	9.04	1.90

Financial Planning

Prospective funding impact statement - Whole of Council

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2017

	LTP 2015/16	LTP 2016/17	Annual plan 2016/17
	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000	NZ \$'000
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	49,798	51,726	51,688
Targeted rates	21,191	21,668	21,557
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	8,412	8,429	8,047
Fees and charges	7,254	9,446	9,758
Interest and dividends from investments	400	500	500
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	5,599	5,968	7,941
Total operating funding	92,654	97,737	99,491
Applications of operating funding			
Payments to staff and suppliers	68,846	72,127	74,639
Finance costs	3,008	3,968	3,588
Other operating funding applications	2,162	2,376	2,355
Total applications of operating funding	74,016	78,471	80,582
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	18,638	19,266	18,909
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	9,577	9,494	9,494
Development and financial contributions	8,015	8,217	8,217
Increase (decrease) in debt	18,129	17,015	19,142
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	218	217	217
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	1,588	93	93
Total sources of capital funding	37,527	35,036	37,163
Applications of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	11,200	9,360	9,360
- to improve the level of service	11,649	12,945	12,945
- to replace existing assets	25,623	25,828	25,826
Increase (decrease) in reserves	7,464	5,954	7,699
Increase (decrease) of investments	229	215	242
Total applications of capital funding	56,165	54,302	56,072
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(18,638)	(19,266)	(18,909)
Funding balance	-	-	-

Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense**A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2017**

	LTP 2015/16 NZ \$'000	LTP 2016/17 NZ \$'000	Annual plan 2016/17 NZ \$'000
<u>Revenue</u>			
Rates	70,989	73,394	73,245
Development and financial contributions	8,015	8,217	8,217
Subsidies and grants	17,989	17,923	17,541
Finance revenue	100	100	100
Other revenue	14,742	18,357	20,643
Total revenue	111,835	117,991	119,746
<u>Expenses</u>			
Depreciation and amortisation expense	22,304	23,178	24,462
Personnel expenses	26,834	27,602	28,028
Finance costs	3,008	3,968	3,588
Other expenses	44,088	46,817	48,883
Total operating expenses	96,234	101,565	104,961
Surplus (deficit) before tax	15,601	16,426	14,785
<u>Other comprehensive revenue and expense</u>			
Gain (loss) on property revaluations	25,391	25,476	25,507
Total other comprehensive revenue & expense	25,391	25,476	25,507
Total comprehensive revenue and expense	40,992	41,902	40,292

Note 1: Reconciliation of total comprehensive revenue and expense with net operating funding per prospective whole of Council funding impact statement

	LTP 2015/16 NZ \$'000	LTP 2016/17 NZ \$'000	Annual plan 2016/17 NZ \$'000
Total prospective revenue and expense wholly attributable to Waikato District Council	40,992	41,902	40,292
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding per prospective whole of Council funding impact statement	18,638	19,266	18,909
Difference	22,354	22,636	21,383
<u>The difference is due to:</u>			
Capital income	19,180	17,804	17,804
Vested assets	-	2,451	2,451
Revaluation of assets	25,391	25,476	25,507
Gain (loss) on sale of assets	87	83	83
Depreciation and amortisation	(22,304)	(23,178)	(24,462)
Total explained difference	22,354	22,636	21,383

Note 2: Exchange and non-exchange revenue**Revenue from non-exchange transactions**

	LTP 2015/16 NZ \$'000	LTP 2016/17 NZ \$'000	Annual plan 2016/17 NZ \$'000
Revenue from rates	65,510	67,482	67,334
Vested & found assets	-	2,451	2,451
Regulatory revenue	3,748	3,830	1,529
Infringements and fines	184	194	194
NZTA government subsidies	17,989	17,923	17,541
Petrol tax	425	441	441
Other subsidies and grants	-	-	70
Other fees and charges - Council	792	813	715
Other non-exchange revenue	2,835	1,603	1,023
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions	91,483	94,737	91,298

Revenue from exchange transactions

Water billing charges	5,479	5,912	5,911
Development & financial contributions	8,015	8,217	8,217
Other fees and charges - Council	4,117	4,491	10,469
Finance income	100	100	100
Dividends	300	400	400
Subvention payment received	-	-	-
Other exchange revenue	2,341	4,134	3,351
Total revenue from exchange transactions	20,352	23,254	28,448

Total revenue

111,835	117,991	119,746
----------------	----------------	----------------

Prospective statement of financial position
A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2017

	LTP 2015/16 NZ \$'000	LTP 2016/17 NZ \$'000	Annual plan 2016/17 NZ \$'000
ASSETS			
<u>Current assets</u>			
Cash and cash equivalents	495	436	10,422
Recoverables from non-exchange transactions	15,234	15,228	9,144
Receivables from exchange transactions	1,752	2,083	13,459
Non-current assets held for sale	400	400	-
Biological assets - cattle	83	83	90
Other financial assets	71	66	55
Prepayments	459	467	447
Total current assets	18,494	18,763	33,617
<u>Non-current assets</u>			
Property, plant and equipment	1,622,212	1,680,806	1,679,519
Intangible assets	5,780	5,933	5,623
Investment property	450	450	445
Investments in CCO's and other similar organisations	7,359	7,359	7,359
Other financial assets	1,260	1,480	1,346
Total non-current assets	1,637,061	1,696,028	1,694,292
Total assets	1,655,555	1,714,791	1,727,909
LIABILITIES			
<u>Current liabilities</u>			
Payables under exchange transactions	23,931	24,154	33,916
Taxes and transfers payable	1,305	1,317	1,244
Employee entitlements	3,256	3,335	3,150
Provisions	311	311	356
Borrowing	4,502	24,306	24,820
Total current liabilities	33,305	53,423	63,486
<u>Non-current liabilities</u>			
Provisions	1,655	1,655	1,645
Employee entitlements	219	224	203
Derivative financial instruments	(234)	(234)	2,052
Borrowing	64,124	61,335	54,634
Total non-current liabilities	65,764	62,980	58,534
Total liabilities	99,069	116,403	122,020
Net assets/equity	1,556,486	1,598,388	1,605,889
NET ASSETS/EQUITY			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense	998,502	1,018,601	1,024,526
Other reserves	557,984	579,787	581,363
Total net assets/equity	1,556,486	1,598,388	1,605,889

Prospective statement of changes in net assets/equity
A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2017

	LTP 2015/16 NZ \$'000	LTP 2016/17 NZ \$'000	Annual plan 2016/17 NZ \$'000
<u>Balance at beginning of year</u>			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	976,906	998,502	1,005,693
Other reserves			
Revaluation	562,440	587,831	577,921
Restricted	29	30	168
Council created	11,215	9,928	15,239
Special rates and user pays	(2,908)	(3,548)	(3,292)
Capital replacement funds	5,510	5,412	8,363
Development contributions	(37,732)	(41,703)	(38,529)
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	34	34	34
Total net assets/equity at beginning of year	1,515,494	1,556,486	1,565,597
<u>Comprehensive revenue and expense for the year</u>			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	15,601	16,426	14,785
Other reserves			
Revaluation	25,391	25,476	25,507
Revaluation (landfill)	-	-	-
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	-	-
Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year	40,992	41,902	40,292
<u>Transfers to (from) accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense</u>			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	5,995	3,673	4,048
Other reserves			
Revaluation	-	-	-
Restricted	1	2	1
Council created	(1,287)	(936)	(1,139)
Special rates and user pays	(640)	(1,244)	(1,235)
Capital replacement fund	(98)	313	124
Development contributions	(3,971)	(1,808)	(1,799)
Total transfers to (from) accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	-	-	-
<u>Net assets/equity at end of year</u>			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue & expense	998,502	1,018,601	1,024,526
Other reserves			
Revaluation	587,831	613,307	603,428
Restricted	30	32	169
Council created	9,928	8,992	14,100
Special rates and user pays	(3,548)	(4,792)	(4,527)
Capital replacement funds	5,412	5,725	8,487
Development contributions	(41,703)	(43,511)	(40,328)
Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	34	34	34
Total net assets/equity at end of year	1,556,486	1,598,388	1,605,889

Prospective statement of reserve funds
A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2017

Reserve	Purpose	Forecast Balance 1-Jul-16 \$'000	Transfers into fund \$'000	Transfers out of fund \$'000	Balance 30-Jun-17 \$'000
Conservation fund	To fund expenditure items for conservation purposes.	446	46	(67)	425
Raglan Harbour reserve	Council took over assets from the Raglan Harbour Board. Any revenue or expense on these properties is kept separate from general funds.	176	418	(456)	138
Housing for the elderly	Income from housing for the elderly is put aside for use on the properties involved.	58	220	(268)	10
Plant reserve	Reserve used for control of expenditure and sale proceeds for vehicle and other plant running and maintenance costs.	226	1,533	(1,574)	185
Lake Hakanoa Caravan Park reserve	Revenue and expense for the Lake Hakanoa Caravan Park at Huntly is kept separate. The camp operation is self funding.	104	181	(130)	155
Raglan Kopua Holiday Park reserve	Revenue and expense for Kopua Camp at Raglan is kept separate. The camp operation is self funding.	884	1,195	(863)	1,216
Wainui Reserve farm	Revenue and expense for Wainui Reserve farm operations is kept separate. The farm operation is self funding and surpluses are used towards projects at Wainui Reserve.	204	152	(153)	203
Hillary Commission grants	These funds are committed to a club development programme for the future.	22	-	-	22
Creative NZ grant	The balance from Creative Communities New Zealand to be re-distributed as grants to suitable candidates.	26	-	-	26
Disaster recovery fund	Fund set aside for use in the event of a disaster.	1,215	37	-	1,252
Hillary Commission loans	Remaining funds and interest credits built up from Council's contribution to match Hillary Commission loans used in the past to assist sporting organisations. All loans have been repaid.	53	3	-	56
North Waikato development reserve	Remaining funds with interest credits from the Department of Corrections for use to assist the local community.	322	16	(1)	337
Hamilton East property proceeds	Proceeds from the sale of the Hamilton East property held separate for property related purposes.	2,302	-	-	2,302
Hakarimata Restoration Trust	A restricted reserve for Hakarimata Hills Reserve Trust to record all trust operations.	15	1	-	16

Reserve	Purpose	Forecast Balance 1-Jul-16 \$'000	Transfers into fund \$'000	Transfers out of fund 30-Jun-17 \$'000	Balance 1-Jul-16 \$'000
Development fund (ex shares sold)	Reserve originally representing the share of the Auckland Airport Shares received by the former Franklin District Council and transferred to Waikato District Council on part amalgamation in 2010.	627	-	-	627
LTCCP contribution reserve	Reserve created on amalgamation of part of the Franklin District Council with Waikato District Council to assist with operational funding.	2,779	-	(1,355)	1,424
Landfill aftercare contribution	Reserve created on amalgamation of part of the Franklin District Council with Waikato District Council to assist with aftercare costs for closed landfills transferred.	332	15	(52)	295
Structure plan non-growth reserve	Reserve to provide funding for the non growth element of Structure Plan development.	625	133	-	758
Waste minimisation reserve	To manage waste minimisation grants and qualifying expenditure.	369	216	(559)	26
Huntly College jubilee award	A restricted reserve; the interest income from which is to be used for educational sponsorship.	14	1	(1)	14
Frances Paki Trust	A restricted reserve in memory of Francis Paki of Huntly. Interest income to be used as sponsorship for educational purposes.	1	1	(1)	1
Mungall Scholarship Trust	A restricted reserve in memory of Agnes Simpson Mungall. Interest income to be used for educational sponsorship.	1	-	-	1
Sundry reserves	Sundry reserves for township development and other operational purposes.	2,518	55	(217)	2,356
Targeted rate reserves – operational	Reserves to monitor operational costs in relation to special rates and user pays.	(3,292)	21,391	(22,626)	(4,527)
Replacement funds	Reserves where amounts equivalent to funded depreciation are held for use on capital renewals work.	8,362	19,477	(19,352)	8,487
Revaluation reserves	Non-cash reserves representing the increases or decreases in the value of infrastructural assets that are periodically revalued.	577,922	25,506	-	603,428
Capital rates and contributions	Reserves for structure plans, development contributions, financial contributions and capital targeted rates.	(36,407)	8,959	(10,422)	(37,870)
		559,904	79,556	(58,097)	581,363

Prospective cash flow statement
A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2017

	LTP 2015/16 NZ \$'000	LTP 2016/17 NZ \$'000	Annual plan 2016/17 NZ \$'000
<u>Cash flows from operating activities</u>			
Receipts			
Receipts from rates revenue	65,418	67,403	67,259
Subsidies received	18,658	18,368	18,217
Contributions received	8,356	8,200	8,618
Receipts from other revenue	19,345	20,874	23,247
Interest received	100	100	100
Dividends received	200	300	300
Payments			
Employee costs	(26,655)	(27,518)	(27,885)
Suppliers	(44,686)	(46,674)	(49,046)
Interest paid	(3,008)	(3,968)	(3,588)
Goods and services tax (net)	-	-	-
Net cash flows from operating activities	37,728	37,085	37,222
<u>Cash flows from investing activities</u>			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(55,219)	(53,342)	(55,574)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	218	217	217
Community loans repayments received	-	-	-
Purchase of intangible assets	(572)	(819)	(819)
Community loans granted	-	-	-
Acquisition of investments	(229)	(215)	(242)
Net cash flows from investing activities	(55,802)	(54,159)	(56,418)
<u>Cash flows from financing activities</u>			
Proceeds from borrowings	18,129	17,015	19,142
Repayment of borrowings	-	-	-
Net cash flows from financing activities	18,129	17,015	19,142
Net increase(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	55	(59)	(59)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	440	495	10,476
Cash and cash equivalents at 30 June	495	436	10,422

Disclosure statement

For the year ending 30 June 2017

What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

Council is required to include this statement in its annual plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the Regulations). Refer to the Regulations for more information, including definition of some of the terms used in this statement.

Benchmark	Planned		Met
Rates affordability benchmarks			
▪ income	\$2,888	\$2,740	Yes
▪ increases	4%	1.4%	Yes
Debt affordability benchmarks			
▪ total debt	\$177m	\$78.45m	Yes
▪ average net debt	\$5,999	\$2,589	Yes
Balanced budget benchmark	100%	106%	Yes
Essential services benchmark	100%	210%	Yes
Debt servicing benchmark	15%	3%	Yes

Notes

1. Rates affordability benchmark

(1) For this benchmark:

- (a) Council's planned rates income for the year is compared with a quantified limit on total rates per rateable property contained in the financial strategy included in Council's long-term plan; and
- (b) Council's planned rates increases for the year are compared with a quantified limit on (cumulative from the 2016 limit) increases in total rates per rateable property contained in the financial strategy included in Council's long-term plan.

(2) Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

- (a) its planned rates income for the year equals or is less than the quantified limit on rates; and
- (b) its planned rates increases for the year equal or are less than the quantified limit on rates increases.

2. Debt affordability benchmark

(1) For this benchmark:

- (a) Council's planned borrowing is compared with a quantified limit on total debt contained in the financial strategy included in Council's long-term plan; and
- (b) Council's planned borrowing is compared with a quantified limit on average net debt per rateable property contained in the financial strategy included in Council's long-term plan.

(2) Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if:

- (a) its planned borrowing is within the quantified limit on total debt; and
- (b) its planned borrowing is within the quantified limit on net debt per rateable property.

3. Balanced budget benchmark

- (1) For this benchmark, Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, vested assets, financial contributions, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property plant or equipment) is presented as a proportion of its planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).
- (2) Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.

4. Essential services benchmark

- (1) For this benchmark, Councils planned capital expenditure on network services is presented as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services.
- (2) Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.

5. Debt servicing benchmark

- (1) For this benchmark, Council's planned borrowing costs are presented as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, vested assets, financial contributions, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property plant or equipment).
- (2) Because Statistics New Zealand projects that Council's population will grow faster than the national population growth rate, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its planned revenue.

Statement of accounting policies for the year ending 30 June 2017

REPORTING ENTITY

Waikato District Council (Council) is a territorial authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and is domiciled in New Zealand.

The Waikato District Council Group (the Group) consists of the ultimate parent Waikato District Council (Council), its 100% owned subsidiaries Strada Corporation Limited (Strada) and the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust. Strada is a 50% party to a Joint Venture Agreement, Waikato Quarries Limited. All the companies in which Council has an interest, directly or through Strada, are incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand.

The primary objective of Council and the Group is to provide goods and services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, Council has designated itself and the Group as Public Benefit Entities (PBE) for the purposes of financial reporting.

The prospective financial statements are for the year ending 30 June 2017. They were authorised for issue by Council on 13 June 2016. Council is responsible for the prospective financial statements presented, including the appropriateness of the assumptions underlying the prospective financial statements and all other required disclosures.

BASIS of PREPARATION

Statement of compliance

Council's prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of LGA 2002 which includes the requirement to comply with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP).

These prospective financial statements (with the exception of the Funding Impact Statement) have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 PBE accounting standards.

These prospective financial statements are the first prepared in accordance with PBE standards.

Included in this plan are three types of financial information –

1. the usual NZ GAAP regulated statements of financial position, comprehensive revenue and expense and the like;
2. funding impact statements (FIS); and,
3. a long-term plan disclosure statement.

The key difference between these three types of information is that FISs and the disclosure statement are not required by NZ GAAP.

The FIS is intended to make the sources and applications of Council funds more transparent to its stakeholders than might be the case if only the usual NZ GAAP financial statements were provided. The FIS format is prescribed by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 and is required by the Local Government Act 2002..

The purpose of the long-term plan disclosure statement is to disclose Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

Measurement base

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment properties, and certain financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

The actual results for the 2014/2015 financial year and the LTP financial performance and cash flows for the 2015/2016 financial year, as modified by known changes, have been used to arrive at the opening balances for the plan as at 1 July 2016.

Functional and presentation currency

The prospective financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000's). The functional currency for Council is New Zealand dollars.

Changes in accounting policies

The accounting policies set out below have been modified from those applied in prior financial statements. Those modifications have resulted from the implementation of the new PBE standards.

SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of consolidation

Council has not consolidated the prospective financial statements to include its subsidiaries Strada and the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust as a group because Council believes that consolidation would not enhance an understanding of Council's core activities and services.

Revenue

Revenue from exchange transactions is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions is measured at the amount of the increase in net assets recognised. An asset acquired through a non-exchange transaction is initially measured at its fair value at the date of acquisition.

Specific revenue items are recognised as follows:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter) and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. Council considers the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.
- Water billing revenue is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage, because there are unread meters at year-end, is accrued on an average usage basis.
- Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.
- Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when Council has received as application that satisfies its rates remission policy.
- Council receives government grants from the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), which subsidises part of Council's costs in maintaining the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.
- Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer. Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided.
- Fes and charges revenue is recognised when the service is provided.
- Rental income from investment properties is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.
- Traffic and parking infringement income is recognised when the infringement notice is issued.
- Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration, the fair value of the asset received is recognised as income. Assets vested in Council are recognised as income when control over the asset is obtained.

- Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged.
- Interest income is recognised using the effective interest method.
- Dividends receivable are recognised when the right to receive the payment has been established.

Construction contracts

Contract revenue and contract costs are recognised as revenue and expense respectively by reference to the stage of completion of the contract at balance date. The stage of completion is measured by reference to the contract costs incurred up to balance date as a percentage of total estimated costs for each contract.

Contract costs include all costs directly related to specific contracts and costs that are specifically chargeable to the customer under the terms of the contract.

An expected deficit on construction contracts is recognised immediately as an expense in surplus or deficit.

Where the outcome of a contract cannot be reliably estimated, contract costs are recognised as an expense as incurred. When it is probable that the costs will be recovered, revenue is recognised to the extent of costs incurred.

Construction work in progress is stated at the aggregate of contract costs incurred to date plus recognised surpluses less recognised deficits and progress billings. If there are contracts where progress billings exceed the aggregate costs incurred plus surpluses less deficits, the net amounts are presented as a liability.

Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Grant expenditure

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria; they are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of Council approval.

Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the spot exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Leases

Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease which does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank

overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of Council's cash management are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

Recoverables from non-exchange transactions and other receivables

Recoverables from non-exchange transactions and other receivables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

Inventory

Inventory held for distribution or consumption in the provision of services that are not supplied on a commercial basis is measured at cost, using the first-in-first-out (FIFO) basis, adjusted when applicable, for any loss of service potential. Where inventories are acquired through a non-exchange transaction their cost is measured at their fair value at the date of acquisition.

Inventory held for use in the production of goods and services on a commercial basis, such as raw material stocks and trading stocks, is valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. The cost of purchased inventory is determined using the FIFO method.

The amount of any write-down for the loss of service potential or from cost to net realisable value is recognised as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs.

Net realisable value represents the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of operations, less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs to make the sale, exchange or distribution.

Other financial assets

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Council classifies its financial assets into the following categories:

- loans and receivables
- held to maturity investments
- fair value through surplus or deficit
- fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

The classification depends on the purpose for which the investments were acquired.

Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for those with maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment. Gains or losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Loans to community organisations made by Council at nil or below-market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. The loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and present value of expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in surplus or deficit as a grant.

Held to maturity investments

Held to maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments, with fixed maturities and with a positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. They are included in current assets, except for those with maturities greater than 12 months after balance date which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or de-recognised are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term. Council's derivatives are categorised as held for trading unless they are designated into hedge accounting relationship for which hedge accounting is applied. Assets in this category are classified as current assets. After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in surplus or deficit.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of the investment within 12 months of balance date. They comprise of the following:

- investments that it intends to hold long term but which may be realised before maturity; and
- shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in surplus or deficit.

On de-recognition the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to surplus or deficit.

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Loans and receivables

Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that Council and the group will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the debt. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor/issuer will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered indicators that the asset is impaired.

The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate.

For debtors and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectible, it is written off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (i.e. not past due).

For community loans, impairment losses are recognised directly against the instrument's carrying amount.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered an indicator of impairment.

If impairment evidence exists for investments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in surplus or deficit) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to surplus or deficit.

Impairment losses recognised in surplus or deficit on equity investments are not reversed through surplus or deficit.

Derivative financial instruments

Council uses derivative financial instruments to manage exposure to interest rate risks arising from financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured at their fair value at each balance date. The associated gains or losses of derivatives are recognised in surplus or deficit. The portion of the fair value of a non-hedge accounted interest rate derivative that is expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date is classified as current, with the remaining portion of the derivative classified as non-current.

Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised in surplus or deficit. Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment consist of:

- Operational assets: These include land, buildings, improvements, landfill post closure, library books, plant and equipment, furniture, computers and motor vehicles.
- Restricted assets: These are parks and reserves owned by Council which provide a benefit or service to the community, and can only be disposed of after following a rigorous legal and public consultation process.
- Infrastructure assets: These are the fixed utility systems owned by Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, wastewater reticulation includes reticulation piping and wastewater pump stations.

Council's pensioner housing and other non-commercial rental properties, which are held for service delivery objectives rather than for rental income or capital appreciation, are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

Property, plant and equipment are shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Council and the Group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Only assets with a life of over one year and value of over \$2,000 are capitalised. Subsequent expenditure on an asset which

restores or increases the service potential of the asset beyond the current economic benefit of that asset is capitalised. The costs of day-to-day servicing of property, plant and equipment are recognised in surplus or deficit as they are incurred.

Property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Assets under construction (work in progress)

Assets under construction are recognised at cost less impairment and not depreciated. The total cost of a project is transferred to the relevant asset class on its completion and then depreciated.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in the asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment (other than land) at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Description	Useful Life (Years)	Depreciation Rate
Audio-visual materials and electronic games – Libraries	5	20%
Buildings	12.5– 100	1% - 8%
Vehicles / Moveable plant	4 – 20	5% - 25%
Library books	8	12.5%
Computers	4 – 7	14% - 25%
Office equipment	2 – 20	5% - 50%
Furniture and fixtures	10	10%
Water treatment	1 – 100	1% - 100%
Water reticulation	2 – 100	1% - 50%
Wastewater	1 – 100	1% - 100%
Urban stormwater	30 – 100	1% - 33.5%
Roading pavement – sealed	1 – 100	1% - 100%
Pavement (basecourse)		
- sealed	65 – 105	0.95% - 1.54%
- unsealed metal	20	5%
Surface water channel	20 – 80	1.25% - 5%
Culverts	80	1.25%
Guardrails/Barriers	40 – 80	1.25% - 2.5%
Footpaths	15 – 80	1.25% - 6.7%
Street lighting	20	5%
Bridges	60 – 100	1.67% - 5%
Parks and reserves	10-100	1% -10%
Solid waste	5 – 80	1.25% - 20%
Signs	20	5%

The residual value, depreciation method and useful life of an asset are reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each balance date.

Revaluation

Land, buildings (operational and restricted); parks and reserves; and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are revalued on a regular basis to ensure that their carrying amounts do not differ

materially from fair value, and at least every three years. All other asset classes are stated at depreciated historical cost.

The carrying values of the revalued assets are assessed at each balance date to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair value. If there is a material difference, the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed in surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in surplus or deficit will be recognised first in surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, with any remainder recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Intangible assets

Software acquisition and development

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software. Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads. Staff training costs and costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred. This asset class, which is amortised on a straight-line basis, has a useful life of 4 to 7 years and the amortisation rates are between 14% and 25%.

Consents

Consent costs for capital works are recognised at cost, and amortised over the life of the consents - between ten and thirty-five years. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

Intangible assets having an indefinite useful life, or which are not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment.

Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for indicators of impairment at each balance date. Where there is an indicator of impairment, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

Value in use for non-cash generating assets is the present value of its remaining service potential.

The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows from the continued use and eventual disposal of the asset.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets the impairment loss is recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense and accumulated against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at revalued amounts, the total impairment loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to the revaluation reserve. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount (other than goodwill) the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Biological assets

Cattle on Council's reserve are revalued annually at fair value less estimated cost to sell. Fair value is determined based on market price at balance date.

Gains or losses from a change in fair value less estimated costs to sell are recognised in surplus or deficit. The costs incurred in relation to the cattle are included in surplus or deficit.

Investment property

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at cost, including transaction costs. After initial recognition, all investment properties are measured at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer. Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Creditors and other payables

Short term creditors and other payables are recorded at their face value.

Employee entitlements

Short-term employee entitlements

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, retiring and long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent that it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

Long-term employee entitlements

Entitlements that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculation is based on:

Likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlement information; and

The present value of the estimated future cash flows.

The inflation factor is based on the expected long-term increase in remuneration for employees.

Presentation of employee entitlements

Employee entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are classified as current liabilities. All other employee entitlements are classified as non-current liabilities.

Superannuation schemes

Defined contribution schemes

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense in surplus or deficit when incurred.

Provisions

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in 'finance costs'.

Provision has been made for future environmental obligations in respect of closed landfills and contract completion costs.

Borrowings

Borrowing is initially recognised at fair value net of transaction costs. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless Council or the Group has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability at least 12 months after the balance date.

Net assets/equity

Net assets/Equity is the community's interest in Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Net assets/equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense
- Other reserves
 - asset revaluation
 - restricted
 - council-created
 - special rates and user pays
 - capital replacement funds
 - development contribution
 - fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Asset revaluation reserves

These reserves relate to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

Restricted reserves

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by Council.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by Council and which may not be revised by Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Council-created reserves

Council-created reserves are reserves established by Council decisions. Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of Council.

Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

This reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of financial instruments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Goods and Services Tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST except for Trade Payables and receivables, which are presented on a GST-inclusive basis. When GST is not recoverable as an input tax, it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

Cost allocation policy

Council has derived the cost of service for each significant activity of Council using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

Cautionary note for prospective financial statements

The purpose for the preparation of the prospective financial statements is to enable ratepayers, residents and any other interested parties to obtain information about the expected future financial performance, position and cash flows of Council for the ten years ending 30 June 2025. The information contained in these statements may not be appropriate for purposes other than that as previously described.

The preparation of prospective financial statements requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expense. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results form the basis of making the judgements about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may vary from these estimates and the variations may be material.

Significant forecasting assumptions

The significant forecasting assumptions and risks underlying the financial estimates are identified in Council's Long Term Plan 2015-2025 pages 73-82.

Glossary

Action Plan	A plan identifying a series of actions to be taken to achieve defined outcomes.
Activity	Services provided by or on behalf of the council.
Amortisation	The reduction of the value of an asset by prorating its cost over a period of years.
Annual Plan	Contains details of the council's action plan for the next financial year, the budget and the level of rates required to fund that spending. It also contains details of any variation from the financial statements and funding impact statement that are included in the council's current 10-Year Plan.
Asset	A resource; the council's asset ownership extends over land, buildings, plant, equipment, forestry and infrastructure such as roads, bridges, footpaths, sewerage schemes, water supply and stormwater reticulation.
Activity Management Plans	A plan for the management of one or more assets that combine multidisciplinary management techniques (including technical and financial) over the lifecycle of the asset in the most cost-effective manner to provide a specified level of service.
Capital Expenditure	Money spent to build or buy a new asset, or to improve the standard of any existing asset.
Community	A group of individuals and organisations that are linked together by some common factor, interest, identity or administrative boundary.
Community Boards	Pass on community concerns and make recommendations to the elected council and its committees.
Community Outcomes	The outcomes that a local authority aims to achieve in order to promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of its district or region, in the present and for the future.
Community Wellbeing	The overall wellbeing (quality of life) of the community taking into account economic, cultural, social and environmental wellbeing.
Development Contributions	Payment from developers to help fund new infrastructure required by growth (as set out in the Local Government Act 2002).
District Plan	Required by the Resource Management Act 1991, it defines how resources and development will be managed by the district. The Plan is based on economic, cultural, social and environmental wellbeing.
Equity	The market value of assets less any liabilities.
Funding Impact Statement	A financial statement that discloses the revenue and financial mechanisms that council proposes to use.
General Rate	A charge calculated using the rateable value of property that is paid to council to fund its general services but not services funded by targeted rate, fees or charges.
Governance	Is how the council engages with the community, oversees the effective and responsible management of resources, delivers services and sets the strategic direction for the District.

Hapū	A cluster of related whanau (extended family), descended from a single ancestor that has collective decision-making rights over its territory.
Hearing	A meeting at which members of the public speak to elected representatives and/or staff about an issue.
Indicator	A measure or combination of measures, either qualitative or quantitative, against which performance or progress can be assessed.
Interest	Interest on bank accounts, overdrafts and debt.
Iwi	Larger than the hapū - A cluster of related hapū, descended from a single ancestor, varying in size.
Levels of Service (LOS)	The extent of a service provided by the council.
Local Authority	A regional, district or city council.
Local Government Act 2002	The legislation that defines the powers and responsibilities of Local Government organisations (regional, city and district councils).
Partnership	This refers to the council's relationship with groups within the community to achieve outcomes. This does not refer to a legal partnership.
Passenger Transport	Can also be referred to as public transport – includes buses.
Rates	Rates are what each property owner pays for the services provided by councils. The charge is set in accordance to the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.
Resource Management Act 1991	Legislation setting out Local Government's responsibilities to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. The Act includes a range of regulatory and other responsibilities for the councils, including requirements for the state of the environment monitoring and reporting.
Renewals	Activities required to upgrade, refurbish or replace current facilities or assets, with facilities or assets of equivalent capability or service potential.
Revenue	Revenue received by the council to fund the services it provides. Revenue sources include – rates; fees and charges for using a particular service; penalties and fines; and grants and subsidies.
Significance	The degree of importance that council has given to an issue, proposal, decision or any other matter that is likely to impact on the District's wellbeing.
Strategic Plan	An explanation of the overall direction and emphasis that the council's activities and programmes will take to realise the long-term vision.
Strategy	A plan of action designed to guide progress towards the long-term vision.
Targeted Rate	A rate that is levied to fund a particular service or facility.
Wellbeings	The four wellbeings refer to the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future.

Vested Assets	An existing right to the immediate or future possession of property, resources, cash, stock and goodwill.
10-Year Plan (Long Term Plan)	A strategic plan, covering at least 10 years, that describes a local authorities activities and the community outcomes of the authority's district or region. A council's 10-Year Plan is the basis for its accountability to the community.

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	06 May 2016
Prepared by	SL Jenkins PA to General Manager Strategy & Support
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1512066
Report Title	Mayoral Forum Minutes dated 22 February 2016

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To present the Mayoral Forum Minutes dated 22 February 2016 to the Committee for its information.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

3. ATTACHMENTS

Mayoral Forum Minutes dated 22 February 2016

Waikato Mayoral Forum

Minutes of a meeting of the Waikato Mayoral Forum held at Waikato Regional Council, 401 Grey Street, Hamilton, on Monday 22 February 2016 commencing at 9.30am.

ATTENDANCE:

Hamilton City Council
Mayor Julie Hardaker
Chief Executive Richard Briggs

Hauraki District Council
Mayor John Tregidga
Chief Executive Langley Cavers

Matamata- Piako District Council
Mayor Jan Barnes

Otorohanga District Council
Mayor Max Baxter

Rotorua District Council
No representatives (refer apologies)

South Waikato District Council
Mayor Neil Sinclair

Taupo District Council
Chief Executive Rob Williams

Thames-Coromandel District Council
Chief Executive David Hammond

Waikato District Council
Mayor Allan Sanson
Chief Executive Gavin Ion

Waikato Regional Council
Chairperson Paula Southgate
Chief Executive Vaughan Payne

Waipa District Council
Mayor Jim Mylchreest
Chief Executive Garry Dyet

Waitomo District Council
 Mayor Brian Hanna
 Chief Executive Chris Ryan

ALSO IN ATTENDANCE:

Sally Davis, LASS Chief Executive
 Stephen Ward, Waikato Regional Council Senior Communications Advisor
 Deborah Lee, LASS Company Secretary
 Blair Bowcott, Hamilton City Council
 Margaret Devlin, Waikato Plan Chair (until 9.50am)
 Dawn Inglis, Waipa District Council
 Janie Annear, Local Government Commission
 Robert Brodnax, NZTA (from 10.50am)

APOLOGIES:

Mayor Glenn Leach	(Thames-Coromandel District Council)
Mayor David Trewavas	(Taupo District Council)
Chief Executive Don McLeod	(Matamata-Piako District Council)
Chief Executive Dave Clibbery	(Rotorua District Council)
Chief Executive Craig Hobbs	(South Waikato District Council)
Chief Executive Geoff Williams	(Rotorua District Council)

1. WELCOME AND APOLOGIES

Mayor Allan Sanson opened the meeting and welcome Janie Annear from the Local Government Commission to the meeting. Sir Wira Gardiner and Sandra Preston passed on their apologies for not being in attendance.

Apologies were noted as listed above.

Resolution:

The apologies are received and sustained.

Mayor Barnes/Mayor Mylchreest
CARRIED

2. CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

The minutes of the Mayoral Forum meeting held on 16 November 2015 were circulated with the agenda.

No matters were arising.

Resolution:

That the minutes of the Mayoral Forum meeting held on 16 November 2015 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting and the minutes be adopted.

Mayor Sinclair/Chair Southgate
CARRIED

3. UPDATE ON WORKSTREAMS

Janie Annear explained that the Local Government Commission recognise that the creation of super cities may be destructive, so they would like to move forward together and support local government to share knowledge and best practice to provide better efficiencies and smarter infrastructure. The Local Government Commission has offered to be helpful in removing obstacles that may be in the way of this, for example by lobbying legislative changes. There is also some money available to support investigations in some areas.

Waikato Plan

Margaret Devlin gave an overview of the Waikato Plan.

Waters

Gavin Ion provided an overview of the waters workstream.

Two issues have been identified. Firstly, that ratepayers may lose the opportunity to benefit from the rate rebate scheme. This has been raised with the government as an issue that the Mayoral Forum would like to see addressed.

Secondly, that the 60:40 split between central and local government to recoup costs in a civil defence emergency is not available to a CCO. Mayor Tregidga advised that this support is likely to be removed for local authorities as well.

Waikato Means Business

Vaughan Payne provided an overview of the Waikato Means Business workstream and how the Waikato economic strategy is being implemented.

Policy & Bylaws

Blair Bowcott provided an overview of the policies and bylaws workstream.

Janie Annear was provided with a copy of the LASS Collaboration in Action document. There is a role for the Local Government Commission to bring together best practice throughout New Zealand and share this with the sector and government as well. The Local Government Commission will be making a press release following the Mayoral Forum to showcase what the Mayoral Forum has achieved.

Roading

Dawn Inglis provided an overview of the RATA workstream. A legal opinion was sought regarding the contractual arrangements between Waipa District Council and LASS to provide the RATA services to LASS, who then enter into a multi-party funding agreement with participating councils. Dawn will provide a copy of the legal opinion to Janie Annear.

4. WAIKATO REGIONAL SERVICES

Chair Southgate provided an update on the Waikato regional services paper.

A working party agreed on a broad set of recommendations and criteria that went to the Waikato Regional Council for endorsement. Following this meeting, amendments were made to the criteria and quantum of possible grants. The next step will be for Waikato Regional Council to publically consult on the options agreed by the Mayoral Forum. Waikato Regional Council are happy for individual councils to submit during this process, but would prefer this to be in a supportive manner.

The governance arrangements for the fund would be that Waikato Regional Council enters into a monitoring agreement on behalf of the Mayoral Forum and report back to individual councils.

Resolution:

1. *That the report Waikato Regional Services Funding dated 22 February 2016 be received for information;*
2. *That the Mayoral Forum reference group members be thanked for their time in working with the Waikato Regional Council to formulate this proposal;*
3. *That the Mayoral Forum endorse the fund criteria, initial beneficiaries and quantum of funding and options 2, 2A and 3A for consultation as proposed by the Waikato Regional Council, noting the Mayoral Forum's preferred option of 2A;*
4. *That the Mayoral Forum make recommendations to each council to formally support Waikato Regional Council's proposal to establish the regional fund;*
5. *That the proposal be communicated to the public via either:*
 - a) *The individual council's annual plan consultation document, if consultation is required to amend the council's long term plan to remove the rate collection; or*
 - b) *An appropriate method (eg on the council's website) for those councils that do not require an amendment to their long term plan**And indicating the council's support for Waikato Regional Council establishing this fund and collecting rates across the entire region.*

Mayor Hardaker/Mayor Tregidga
CARRIED

5. BUSINESS HUB

Mayor Hardaker spoke to the Business Hub report. This paper was provided for information – councils are not required to do anything, except to acknowledge support of this.

A report will be going to the Waikato Means Business Governance Group. Hamilton City Council will enter into the contractual arrangements for the project manager.

Chair Southgate sought to understand the outcomes expected from the business hub. Mayor Hardaker advised that it will be the role of the project manager to develop the full detail and this will be provided to Chair Southgate.

6. GENERAL

Healthy Rivers Plan Change and Collaborative Stakeholder Group

Mayor Hanna advised that he is a representative on the Healthy Rivers plan change and collaborative stakeholder group. For the last two years there has been a significant amount of work done on the plan that will be presented to the Waiora committee for approval. There will be significant changes as a result of this plan.

The stakeholder group has expressed their grave concerns regarding the lack of engagement by Waikato Regional Council councillors. There has been little engagement from Waikato District and Waipa District Regional councillors. The Mayors and Chief Executives need to speak to their Regional councillors to get them engaged with the process.

A query was asked of the connection between the Waikato Regional Council's water plan and this plan. Chair Southgate agreed that the timelines in the water plan may need revision, as it was based on the LTP and assumed that their plan would have made more progress.

Future Agenda Item

Chair Southgate spoke of recent presentations made by Sport Waikato and Creative Waikato. She has queried whether there needs to be an implementation conversation for these plans.

Gavin Ion advised that Don McLeod, Garry Dyet and himself (on behalf of the Chief Executive's Forum) are working with Sport Waikato and Sport NZ to develop an MOU, with the final draft being received this morning. This will go to the next Chief Executive's Forum to test and will then go to councils to be signed off.

Strategic Topics

Mayor Hardaker advised that she would like to see the Mayoral Forum consider more strategic topics. There is currently a tourism plan being developed that would be useful to consider. Another topic to consider could be the central government elections.

Mayors and Chief Executives are to give some thought to strategic topics and email these through to Mayor Sanson.

8. NEXT MEETING

18 April 2016 at Don Rowlands Event Centre

9. CLOSING REMARKS

Mayor Sanson thanked Janie Annear for her attendance at today's meeting. She advised if there is something that Local Government Commission can do to support the initiatives to let them know. She encouraged the Mayors to organise to meet with Sandra Preston if they are in Wellington.

Meeting Closed: 12.07pm

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	9 May 2016
Prepared by	VA Ramduny Planning & Strategy Manager
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1512467
Report Title	Waikato Plan - Minutes of the Joint Committee Meeting held on 18 April 2016

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is to provide the Committee with the minutes of the Waikato Plan Joint Committee meeting held on 18 April 2016.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

3. ATTACHMENTS

Minutes of Waikato Plan meeting held on 18 April 2016.

WAIKATO PLAN JOINT COMMITTEE

Minutes of the Waikato Plan Joint Committee to be held at **1:00pm** on 18 April 2016 at Don Rowlands Event Centre, 601 Maungatautari Road, RD2 Cambridge

MEMBERS: Ten (10) local government members from the following constituent local authorities within the Waikato region

Chairperson

Margaret Devlin

Hamilton City Council,

Mayor J Hardaker

Hauraki District Council,

Mayor T Adams (acting)

Matamata-Piako District Council,

Mayor J Barnes

Otorohanga District Council,

Mayor M Baxter

South Waikato District Council,

Mayor N Sinclair

Taupo District Council,

Councillor A Parkes

Waikato District Council,

Mayor A Sanson

Waikato Regional Council,

Chairperson P Southgate

Waipa District Council,

Mayor J Mylchreest

Waitomo District Council

Mayor B Hanna

Five (5) non-local government members

B Gatenby

S Wilson

M Ingle

OBSERVERS: Cr M Gallagher, Cr P Buckley, Cr R Klos, Cr C St Pierre
Harry Wilson, New Zealand Transport Agency

**ADVISORS/
STAFF:** Project Advisors (K Tremaine, and B Wasley), Democracy Advisor (A Williams, Waikato Regional Council) Hauraki District (C Mischewski), Taupo District (N Carroll), Waikato District (V Ramduny), Waikato Region (T May)

APOLOGIES: Mayor J Tregidga (Hauraki District Council), Mayor D Trewavas (Taupo District Council), Cr B Simcock (Waikato District Health Board), (M Spaans (Non-LG Member), Richard Ward (National Infrastructure Unit, Treasury)

Accepted

Confirmation of Agenda

(Agenda item 1)

RESOLVED THAT the agenda of the Waikato Spatial Plan Joint Committee of 18 April 2016 be confirmed as the business for the meeting.

Moved Mayor B Hanna/seconded Mayor A Sanson

The motion was put and carried (WSP16/04)

Disclosures of Interest

(Agenda item 2)

There were no disclosures of interest

Updated Strategic Direction Summary document for adoption

File: 03 04 32 (Agenda item 3) Doc # 3766002

Presented by Project Advisor (Ken Tremaine) the report provided the Waikato Plan Joint Committee with the amended strategic direction document for adoption.

All feedback from previous meetings had been incorporated and was also summarised in the appendix of the bi-monthly report.

Chair (Margaret Devlin) took the Committee through a page turn and the following feedback was provided:

- It was noted that the aim is to get the document as complete as possible, but there is still the opportunity for amendments once the full Plan is developed.
- There was a suggestion that the photography libraries held by the Councils could be used in the final document.
- An overall vision statement would be included at the start of the document, this had not yet been fully developed.
- The document would need to be reviewed in respect of Maori grammar and spelling.
- Page 6: At paragraph 3 of the “background”, references to community and iwi engagement was to be included.
- Page 8: It was suggested that the words “cutting duplication” be replaced with a more positive phrase.
- Page 9: It was questioned whether the “Critical Success Factors” section distracts from key priorities by being included upfront in the summary document.
- It was requested that ‘the development of funding plans’ be included in the third paragraph in the ‘implementation’.
- Page 9: It was suggested that under review it be specified that a ‘pulse check’ update be undertaken annually, with a more robust review be undertaken three yearly. Six years was too long.
- Page 10: It was commented that the narrative on this page was too repetitive. It was suggested that it be edited without losing the balance and core concepts.

- Page 10: The first paragraph refers to “see page 12”, this should be page 11 and 12.
- Page 11: In regards to “how will we monitor success”, it was suggested that the different dates could be confusing to readers and they should align with other key timeframes eg: the census.
- Page 11: Concern was noted regarding the word “Proud” in the narrative at the start of the page. It was suggested this was immeasurable and should be replaced.
- Page 11: In the “Who Will Do it” box “Philanthropic (non government) organisation” should be replaced with “Community and Philanthropic Organisations”.
- Page 12: Regarding the entities contained in the “Who will do it” boxes; there was concern that the views and values of the noted organisations might not align with the plan. This could be rephrased as “Who will help”. The Committee was advised that the strategy behind drafting in this way was to make it clear who would implement each step. Once the plan is completed, there will be engagement with stakeholders and relationship building would begin.
- Page 12: Under “How will we monitor and measure success”, it was suggested that some of the more specific transport projects should be replaced with high level outcomes. The example given was to aim for a drive time of less than 2.5 hours between Auckland and Tauranga, but leave the methods for achieving this as a task for the Regional Transport Committee. It was suggested that the connections priority section should remain at a high level, and the Waikato Plan should support the development of the Regional Transport Plan.
- Page 13: “Co-governance arrangements” also referred to Committees operating under “joint management” agreements.
- Page 13: It was noted that only one of the measures was time bound and others need to be also.
- Page 13: In the definition, economic and social aspirations were not mentioned.
- Page 14: It was requested that the Water priority section align with, and refer to the ‘Healthy Rivers’ and ‘Let’s Talk Water’ work being undertaken by the Regional Council.
- Page 14: There was discussion that the Water priority section needs to focus on the ‘effective use or, and effective allocation of water’.
- Page 14: Under “What results are we looking for”, the Committee noted that there was already a regional approach to water allocation discussion being undertaken, and this needs to be made clear in the document.
- Page 14: The “who will do it” box should include references to the wider community.
- Page 14: There was concern that the 80 years referred to in the “How will we monitor success” paragraph was too far away to be meaningful. It was suggested interim measures be included such as the finding from the Healthy Rivers project.
- Page 14: It was suggested that plans for “urban water management” be considered.
- Page 14: The issue of access to other sources of water and maximum potential use of water had not been considered. The Committee suggested it be made clear that the river is not an infinite source of water and this needed to be considered as the region is dependent on water for its economic success.

- Page 15: “Under our connections and relationships”, it was suggested that the third bullet include ‘Taranaki’.

The Chair thanked the staff for their hard work on this document and the Committee for their input.

The five initiatives for areas of expected population decline

File: 03 04 32 (Agenda item 4) Doc # 3766003

Presented by Project Advisor (Ken Tremaine) the report provided the Waikato Plan Joint Committee with further information on the nature and scope of the five model projects in the executive summary of the Waikato Plan. The Committee was also provided with the details of each Council’s five preferred projects.

During discussion and feedback, the following points were noted

- The Committee raised concerns that the research behind the proposed objectives had not been provided along with the project options. The Committee was advised that additional thinking on criteria for selecting projects would be developed by the project team.
- It was noted that these projects were how we would deliver on the priority area “responding to population change”.
- A lot of the projects were ‘interrelated’ and some could be combined with others.
- It was suggested that projects focus on what exists currently and where the strengths are already within both the public and community sector.
- The “responding to population change” projects needed to deliver on the results outlined at page 11 of the plan, the Committee suggested that the projects that are chosen need to align with the goals before they can be confirmed.
- Matamata-Piako District Council noted their opinion that the projects proposed would not address population decline and that there should be more focus on projects to stimulate growth.

Moving forward the Committee agreed that the initial projects (many others would fit under these) could be filtered down to include:

- The ‘stocktake of the existing service delivery’ services. These services would need to be defined.
- Regional infrastructure plan.
- The enablers and barriers to service delivery
- Distinct characteristics for the Waikato region

These would be further fleshed out by the project team and alignment with the outcomes as established at page 11 of the plan would be confirmed. If there was a need to come back to the Committee to consider other projects, this could be done.

Waikato Plan bi-monthly report

File: 03 04 32 (Agenda item 5) Doc # 3766000 and 3766004

Presented by Project Advisor (Ken Tremaine) the report provided the Waikato Plan Joint Committee with an update on and seeks input into key areas of the Waikato Plan project.

During discussion, the following points were noted:

- It was suggested that the time frame for the 'scoping phase', may be too long.
- The intention is that the Waikato Plan works in parallel with the Council's Long Term Plans and Annual Plans as opposed to expecting Council's to adjust their plans to align with the Waikato Plan once it is established.

RESOLVED THAT the Waikato Plan Joint Committee:

1. Note the update on the three initial projects.
2. Note the 'Aligned Planning' report and agree that the CE Steering Group create an action plan and this be reported back to the Joint Committee in June.
3. Provide feedback on the draft Aligned Planning 'Next Steps' Project Plan.
4. Adopt the updated Strategic Direction Summary Document as the basis for drafting the Waikato Plan.
5. Note the invitation by the Independent Chair to the Trust Board Chairs to participate in representation hui with the aim of Joint Committee representation being confirmed at the June meeting.
6. Note the feedback received from the Strategic Partners' Forum.
7. Note the update on the project budget.

Moved Mayor B Hanna/seconded Mayor A Sanson

The motion was put and carried (WSP16/05)

Confirmation of Previous Minutes

File: 03 04 32 (Agenda item 6) Doc #3287787

The Chairs noted that the minutes of the meeting held on 22 February 2016 had been circulated to members.

RESOLVED THAT the minutes of the Waikato Spatial Plan Joint Committee held on 22 February 2016 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Moved Cr P Southgate/seconded Mayor B Hanna

The motion was put and carried (WSP16/06))

Other Business

- It was suggested that the next meeting be held at the University or the Waikato Regional Council office.

Meeting closed at 2:45pm.

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	27 April 2016
Prepared by	S Kelly District Plan Administrator
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1505198
Report Title	Plan Change Status Report

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To provide the Strategy & Finance Committee with an update on current and as yet to-be-notified Plan Changes to the Waikato District Plan (Waikato and Franklin sections).

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report of the **General Manager Strategy & Support** be received.

3. ATTACHMENTS

Plan Change Status Table

Plan Change Status Report

Plan Change	Date of notification	Submissions Close	Notification of Further Submissions	Submissions Close	Number of Submissions and Further Submissions	Hearing Date
Plan Change 14 Raglan Rezone	18 December 2015	29 February 2016	8 April 2016	22 April 2016	7 submissions 3 furthers	7 July 2016 (tbc)
Plan Change 8 Technical Amendments	17 October 2015	16 November 2015	4 December 2015	18 December 2015	2 submissions 2 furthers	27 April 2016 (completed)
Plan Change 17 Ngaruawahia & Surrounding Villages Stage 1	15 April 2016	16 May 2016	3 June 2016	20 June 2016		Tbc
Plan Change 16 Stage 1 Tuakau Structure Plan	16 July 2016	22 August 2016	Tbc	Tbc		Tbc

Open Meeting

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	27 April 2016
Prepared by	S Kelly District Plan Administrator
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1514073
Report Title	Plan Change 14: Raglan Rezone

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is to seek the Committee's approval to appoint an independent commissioner and two elected members as the hearings panel for Plan Change 14 (PC14): Raglan Rezone. A hearing for the Plan Change is scheduled for 7 July 2016.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support be received;

AND THAT the Committee recommend to Council that an independent commissioner and two Councillors be appointed as the hearings panel.

AND FURTHER that the hearings panel is delegated the authority to make the decision on Plan Change 14.

3. BACKGROUND

PC14 proposes to rezone the following properties in the Raglan area:

- A number of properties on Wallis Street from Living Zone to Business with Town Centre overlay;
- Two properties on Wainui Road adjacent to the Poihakena marae from Coastal Zone to Pa Zone;
- Establish a new Business overlay for a number of properties on Bankart Street and Wainui Road;
- Rezone 75 Rose Street from Living Zone to Business Zone; and

- Rezone the consented industrial areas of the Nau Mai Business Park from Rural Zone to Light Industrial Zone.

PC 14 was notified on 18 December 2015 and submissions closed on 29 February 2016. Further Submissions were notified on 8 April and closed 22 April 2016. A total of 7 submissions were received and 3 further submissions. A decision was made to have an extended notification period to allow holidaymakers the opportunity and time to submit on the Plan Change if they so desired.

4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

4.1 DISCUSSION

PC14 seeks to rezone a number of properties from Living Zone to Business Zone or establish a Business overlay for number of properties on Bankart Street to allow for the future expansion of the Raglan town centre. In addition, PC14 also seeks to rezone two multiple owned Maori properties on Wainui Road adjoining the Poihakena marae to allow for the landowners to use the land in accordance with their cultural aspirations. Additionally, PC14 seeks to rezone the Industrial consented lots in the Nau Mai Business Park. Overall, the main thrust of PC14 is to allow for the zoning and capacity for the future expansion of Raglan.

There were a total of seven submissions received on PC14. There is a mixture of support and opposition to aspects of PC14 including the proposed rezoning of the Business Park. A copy of the summary of submissions is provided as Attachment I to this report.

Following the summary of the submissions, Council staff advertised for further submissions for a period of ten working days in accordance with the First Schedule of the Resource Management Act (RMA). Three further submissions were received.

A hearings report is currently being drafted and will set out the matters raised in the submissions and further submissions and will provide staff comment on whether the relief sought by the submitter/s should be accepted or rejected.

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

There have been financial costs involved with this plan change. These include staff time, legal services, public notification costs, the hearing and appeals (if any). These costs have been included in the current LTP and Annual Plan.

5.2 LEGAL

The Plan Change is being conducted in accordance with the First Schedule of the RMA and has been legally peer reviewed.

5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

PCI4 has been written to address the rezoning of particular areas in Raglan.

5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

(Ascertain if the Significance & Engagement Policy is triggered or not and specify the level/s of engagement that will be required as per the table below (refer to the Policy for more detail and an explanation of each level of engagement):

Highest levels of engagement	Inform <input type="checkbox"/>	Consult <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Involve <input type="checkbox"/>	Collaborate <input type="checkbox"/>	Empower <input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage (refer to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i>	Consultation has been undertaken as part of the First Schedule of the RMA. The hearings will enable the commissioners to consider the submissions and make a determination.				

State below which external stakeholders have been or will be engaged with:

Planned	In Progress	Complete	
		✓	Internal
		✓	Community Boards/Community Committees
		✓	Waikato-Tainui/Local iwi
		✓	Households
		✓	Business
			Other Please Specify

6. CONCLUSION

This report updates the Committee that the submission and further submission period has closed provides the Committee with a copy of the summary of submissions (attachment I).

This report also seeks the support of the Committee to appoint an independent commissioner to make up the hearings panel together with two Councillors. A hearing is scheduled for Thursday 7 July 2016 and is anticipated to be completed within one day.

7. ATTACHMENTS

Attachment I: Summary of submissions.

PLAN CHANGE 14 – Raglan Rezone

Summary of Submissions

Waikato Section, Waikato District Plan

Waikato District Plan
Further Submissions Notified 8 April 2016
Notified 18th December 2015



Waikato District Council
15 Galileo Street
Private Bag 544
Ngaruawahia 3742

Report: Summary of Submissions by Submitter Number/Name

124

Submitter Number:	1	Submitter:	Rodger Wayne Gallagher
Address:	6 Cambrae Road, Raglan, New Zealand, 3265		
Email:	rwg@cvm.co.nz	Phone:	078257443,
ECM Numbers:	1142850;		

Point Number	1.1
Category:	1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park
Source	Over Counter
Wishes to be heard	No
Reporting Tags	
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated
Summary of Submission	Raglan is growing and needs a bigger business area and an industrial area.
Decision sought:	Adoption of the proposal
Decision reason:	Raglan is growing and needs a bigger business area and an industrial area.
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part	
Staff Recommendation	
Staff Reason for Recommendation	
Amendment/Alteration to Plan	
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part	
Council Decision	
Council Reason for Decision	
Amendment/Alteration to Plan	

Submitter Number:	2	Submitter:	Troy Martin
On behalf of:	Waikato District Council Policy Planning	Organisation:	Waikato District Council
Address:	15 Galileo Street, Ngaruawahia, New Zealand,		
Email:	troy2509@hotmail.com	Phone:	021 027 45654, 021 027 45654
ECM Numbers:	;1462921;		

Point Number	2.1		
Category:	1-Rules > 1.1-1. Rezoning of 9, 11, 13, 14, 15A, 15B, 17, 17A, 17B, 18 and 19 Wallis Street from Living Zone to Business with Town Centre overlay.		
Source	Online	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
Reporting Tags			
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated		
Summary of Submission			
Decision sought:			
Decision reason:			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Staff Recommendation			
Staff Reason for Recommendation			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Council Decision			
Council Reason for Decision			
Amendment/Alteration			

Point Number 2.2

Category: 1-Rules > 1.2-21 Living Zone Rules > 1.2.1-New Schedule 21C – Bankart Street and Wainui Road Business Overlay Area - Rules

Source Online **Wishes to be heard** Not Stated

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission

Decision sought:

Decision reason:

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number 2.3

Category: 1-Rules > 1.3-2. Proposed establishment of Business overlay over 2, 4, 6, 8, 8A, 10, 10A, 12, 12A, 14A, 14B, 14C, 14D Bankart Street and 8, 10 and 12 Wainui Road

Source Online **Wishes to be heard** Not Stated

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

127

Summary of Submission

Decision sought:

Decision reason:

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number

2.4

Category:

1-Rules > 1.7-5. Proposed rezoning of consent light industrial lots of the Nau Mai Business Park from Rural Zone to Light Industrial Zone.

Source

Online

Wishes to be heard

Not Stated

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission

With the proposed rezoning and new schedule there needs to be a new objective and policy included in the District Plan that supports the proposed rezoning.

Decision sought:

Establishment of a new objective and policy in the District Plan specific to the Nau Mai Business Park to support the proposed rezoning.

Decision reason:

Supports the proposed rezoning and establishment of industrial activities.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**

128

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number 2.5

Category: 1-Rules > 1.7-5. Proposed rezoning of consent light industrial lots of the Nau Mai Business Park from Rural Zone to Light Industrial Zone.

Source Online **Wishes to be heard** Not Stated

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission There is an error during the drafting of the schedule for the Nau Mai Business Park.

Decision sought: Amend as follows:

Decision reason: Delete reference to "Schedule 24E" and replace with "Schedule 24F"
The proposed amendment would address an error during the drafting of the schedule.

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Staff Recommendation

**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

Submitter Number: 3 **Submitter:** John Lawson
Organisation: Whaingaroa Environmental Defence Inc Soc
Address: 51 Cliff St,Raglan,New Zealand,3225
Email: **Phone:** 07 8257866,
ECM Numbers: ;1465509;

Point Number 3.1
Category: 1-Rules > 1.1-1. Rezoning of 9, 11, 13, 14, 15A, 15B, 17, 17A, 17B, 18 and 19 Wallis Street from Living Zone to Business with Town Centre overlay.
Source Email **Wishes to be heard** Yes
Reporting Tags
Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated
Summary of Submission Do not understand why CBD is being expanded when Wi Neera St in the existing CBD remains largely un-used. granted
Decision sought: Retain Living zoning for Wallis St and Bankart St.
Decision reason: There is existing capacity within the existing CBD for new retail activities without the need for the expansion of the CBD. The submitter understands a 5 year extension has been granted for the construction of four new commercial buildings in Wi Neera St and the submitter understands that the extension was given because no tenants had been found.
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part
Staff Recommendation
Staff Reason for Recommendation

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

130

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number

3.2

Category:

1-Rules > 1.1-1. Rezoning of 9, 11, 13, 14, 15A, 15B, 17, 17A, 17B, 18 and 19 Wallis Street from Living Zone to Business with Town Centre overlay.

Source

Email

**Wishes to be
heard**

Yes

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission Obnoxious businesses such as pubs and nightclubs should be kept away.

Decision sought: Retain existing Living zoning in Wallis St

Decision reason: Prevents the establishment of obnoxious businesses establishing.

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Staff Recommendation

**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number	3.3	131	
Category:	1-Rules > 1.1-1. Rezoning of 9, 11, 13, 14, 15A, 15B, 17, 17A, 17B, 18 and 19 Wallis Street from Living Zone to Business with Town Centre overlay.		
Source	Email	Wishes to be heard	Yes
Reporting Tags			
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated		
Summary of Submission	With the proposed expansion of the CBD parking will be a problem.		
Decision sought:	Retain existing CBD with no expansion into Wallis St and Bankart St.		
Decision reason:	Carparking will be a problem if the proposed CBD expansion proceeds.		
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Staff Recommendation			
Staff Reason for Recommendation			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Council Decision			
Council Reason for Decision			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			

Point Number	3.4		
Category:	1-Rules > 1.3-2. Proposed establishment of Business overlay over 2, 4, 6, 8, 8A, 10, 10A, 12, 12A, 14A, 14B, 14C, 14D Bankart Street and 8, 10 and 12 Wainui Road		
Source	Email	Wishes to be heard	Yes
Reporting Tags			
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated		
Summary of Submission	Not clear what business activities could establish on Bankart St with the proposed overlay that cannot be done now under the District Plan rules.		

Decision sought:	Retain existing Living Zone on Bankart St with no proposed Business overlay.		
Decision reason:	It is not clear what the differences are in businesses that could establish now on Bankart St compared to if the proposed Business overlay proceeds.		
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Staff Recommendation			
Staff Reason for Recommendation			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Council Decision			
Council Reason for Decision			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			
<hr/>			
Point Number	3.5		
Category:	1-Rules > 1.3-2. Proposed establishment of Business overlay over 2, 4, 6, 8, 8A, 10, 10A, 12, 12A, 14A, 14B, 14C, 14D Bankart Street and 8, 10 and 12 Wainui Road		
Source	Email	Wishes to be heard	Yes
Reporting Tags			
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated		
Summary of Submission	Concerned over how the proposed Business overlay will affect rates of the subject properties.		
Decision sought:	Not stated.		
Decision reason:	Not stated.		
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Staff Recommendation			
Staff Reason for Recommendation			

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

133

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number

3.6

Category:

1-Rules > 1.3-2. Proposed establishment of Business overlay over 2, 4, 6, 8, 8A, 10, 10A, 12, 12A, 14A, 14B, 14C, 14D Bankart Street and 8, 10 and 12 Wainui Road

Source

Email

**Wishes to be
heard**

Yes

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission

There needs to be strict design rules governing height, style, use and parking. Overlays generally apply to establish additional or stricter standard or promote specific development projects however the proposed overlay does not do this. A major aim is to legitimise previous slack planning rules and enforcement.

Decision sought:

Strict rules governing building bulk and use

Decision reason:

To protect the residential amenity of Gilmore and Stewart St from any buildings or businesses.

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Staff Recommendation

**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

Point Number 3.7

Category: 1-Rules > 1.1-1. Rezoning of 9, 11, 13, 14, 15A, 15B, 17, 17A, 17B, 18 and 19 Wallis Street from Living Zone to Business with Town Centre overlay.

Source Email **Wishes to be heard** Yes

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission The plan change shows a desire to put property owners interests ahead of community interests through providing greater flexibility for Wallis Street property owners particularly number 9 Wallis that has consent for a new medical centre. Greater flexibility means that if a more lucrative use than a medical centre is found the owner can ditch the consent with no planning constraint.

Decision sought: Not stated.

Decision reason: Not stated.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number 3.8

Category: 1-Rules > 1.3-2. Proposed establishment of Business overlay over 2, 4, 6, 8, 8A, 10, 10A, 12, 12A, 14A, 14B, 14C, 14D Bankart Street and 8, 10 and 12 Wainui Road

Source	Email	135	Wishes to be heard	Yes
Reporting Tags				
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated			
Summary of Submission	The proposed overlay provides for even more laxer rules than the current Living Zone rules for Bankart St as there is little restriction on noise or hours that could result in a new use such as a bakery using noisy equipment in the early hours of the morning, not something usually acceptable in a Living Zone.			
Decision sought:	Not stated.			
Decision reason:	Tighter rules around the future uses for the proposed Business overlay on Bankart St.			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part				
Staff Recommendation				
Staff Reason for Recommendation				
Amendment/Alteration to Plan				
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part				
Council Decision				
Council Reason for Decision				
Amendment/Alteration to Plan				
Point Number	3.9			
Category:	1-Rules > 1.5-4. Proposed rezoning of 75 Wallis Street from Living Zone to Business Zone			
Source	Email		Wishes to be heard	Yes
Reporting Tags				
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated			
Summary of Submission	There has been a lack of enforcement for the Marlin Café and Grill building as since the s32 report was written there has been a fire and a new café has opened suggesting that the supposed reason for the rezoning has not stood in the way of renewal. Hence the following statement in the s32 report is untrue:			

"It is considered the only potential cost would be a future cost if the Marlin Café and Grill ceased to operate and a new operator wished to open a café or restaurant on the site".

Decision sought: Not stated.

Decision reason: Not stated.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number 3.10

Category: 1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source	Email	Wishes to be heard	Yes
---------------	-------	---------------------------	-----

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission The concerns raised in the consultation have not been addressed.

Decision sought: Retain existing Rural zoning and reliance on the approved land use consent.

Decision reason: The concerns raised in the consultation were:

1. Strong concerns on total impact of noise, traffic, visual and pollution of the existing consent;

2. Alarmed that the existing consent conditions would be lost if the rezoning

proceeds;

137

3. Rezoning is unnecessary, unjustified and unwanted; and

4. Site is not earmarked for future industrial and at no stage did the development follow correct procedures.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number

3.11

Category:

1-Rules > 1.7-5. Proposed rezoning of consent light industrial lots of the Nau Mai Business Park from Rural Zone to Light Industrial Zone.

Source

Email

Wishes to be heard

Yes

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral:

Not Stated

Summary of Submission

The proposed rezoning of 8.4ha is excessive.

Decision sought:

The previous sites identified and assessed in Raglan West for future industrial development should not be reassessed.

Decision reason:

The Market Economics report states that 5.6ha of industrial land will be required by 2033 so the rezoning of 8.4ha now is excessive. Since the development of PC14 the rezoning of the Rangitahi Peninsula has been approved. Previous industrial zone proposals closer to Raglan and with less impact on neighbours and visibility have foundered due to access problems to Raglan West. As this has been resolved for the Rangitahi Peninsula that restraint no longer exists and those sites should be reassessed.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**
**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**
**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**
Council Decision
**Council Reason for
Decision**
**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**
Point Number

3.12

Category:

1-Rules > 1.7-5. Proposed rezoning of consent light industrial lots of the Nau Mai Business Park from Rural Zone to Light Industrial Zone.

Source

Email

**Wishes to be
heard**

Yes

Reporting Tags
Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission

The lower than expected traffic counts for Nau Mai Road and SH23 reflect the lack of demand for sites at Nau Mai as it is too far out of town.

Decision sought:

Not stated.

Decision reason:

The Nau Mai site is too far out of town. The overtaking lane is dangerous as it ends on a corner with poor visibility and any significant amount of traffic would increase the danger.

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**
Staff Recommendation
**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**
**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**
**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**
Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

139

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number 3.13

Category: 1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source	Email	Wishes to be heard	Yes
---------------	-------	-------------------------------	-----

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission Rule 24F.17 landscaping provides failure to comply as requiring a resource consent. This has not stopped the developer in the past.

Decision sought: Not stated.

Decision reason: Requiring a resource consent for failure with the standard of the rule has not stopped the developer in the past.

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Staff Recommendation

**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number 3.14

Category: 1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source	Email	/ 40	Wishes to be heard	Yes
Reporting Tags				
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated			
Summary of Submission	There has been no evidence provided to support the compliance with the 50% maximum building coverage rule will not dominate this visible site.			
Decision sought:	Decline the rezoning and proposed Schedule 24F.			
Decision reason:	Rule 24F.44 seeks to mitigate potential adverse visual and dominance effects. There is no evidence provided to support this sized building/building coverage limit.			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part				
Staff Recommendation				
Staff Reason for Recommendation				
Amendment/Alteration to Plan				
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part				
Council Decision				
Council Reason for Decision				
Amendment/Alteration to Plan				

Submitter Number:	4	Submitter:	Dave Currie
On behalf of:	The Raglan Chamber of Commerce Board and Chamber members.	Organisation:	The Raglan Chamber of Commerce
Address:	PO Box 32253,Raglan,3265		
Email:	info@raglanchamber.co.nz	Phone:	021678008,
ECM Numbers:	...		

Point Number	4.1		
Category:	1-Rules > 1.1-1. Rezoning of 9, 11, 13, 14, 15A, 15B, 17, 17A, 17B, 18 and 19 Wallis Street from Living Zone to Business with Town Centre overlay.		
Source	Online	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
Reporting Tags			
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated		
Summary of Submission			
Decision sought:			
Decision reason:			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Staff Recommendation			
Staff Reason for Recommendation			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Council Decision			
Council Reason for Decision			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			

Point Number	4.2		
Category:	1-Rules > 1.2-21 Living Zone Rules > 1.2.1-New Schedule 21C – Bankart Street and Wainui Road Business Overlay Area - Rules		
Source	Online	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
Reporting Tags			
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated		

Summary of Submission	Expanding into Residential areas will reduce housing options close to the CBD.		
Decision sought:	Not stated.		
Decision reason:	Expanding into existing residential areas close to the existing CBD will reduce the availability of housing close to the CBD in Raglan.		
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Staff Recommendation			
Staff Reason for Recommendation			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Council Decision			
Council Reason for Decision			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			
<hr/>			
Point Number	4.3		
Category:	1-Rules > 1.3-2. Proposed establishment of Business overlay over 2, 4, 6, 8, 8A, 10, 10A, 12, 12A, 14A, 14B, 14C, 14D Bankart Street and 8, 10 and 12 Wainui Road		
Source	Online	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
Reporting Tags			
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated		
Summary of Submission	Submitter hopes to see a clear plan for the use and/or development of the vacant spaces within the existing CBD in the near future.		
Decision sought:	Clear plan required for the use and/or development of the existing vacant spaces in the CBD.		
Decision reason:	Needs to be a plan for the use of the existing empty spaces in the existing CBD.		
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Staff Recommendation			

**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**

/43

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number 4.4

Category: 1-Rules > 1.4-3. Proposed rezoning of 113 – 117 and 222 Wainui Road from Coastal Zone to Pa Zone

Source	Online	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
---------------	--------	-------------------------------	------------

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission

Decision sought:

Decision reason:

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Staff Recommendation

**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number 4.5

Category: 1-Rules > 1.5-4. Proposed rezoning of 75 Wallis Street from Living Zone to Business Zone

Source Online **Wishes to be heard** Not Stated

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission

Decision sought:

Decision reason:

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number 4.6

Category: 1-Rules > 1.7-5. Proposed rezoning of consent light industrial lots of the Nau Mai Business Park from Rural Zone to Light Industrial Zone.

Source Online **Wishes to be heard** Not Stated

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission

/45

Decision sought:**Decision reason:****Accept/Reject/Accept in Part****Staff Recommendation****Staff Reason for Recommendation****Amendment/Alteration to Plan****Accept/Reject/Accept in Part****Council Decision****Council Reason for Decision****Amendment/Alteration to Plan****Point Number**

4.7

Category:

1-Rules > 1.8-Appendix P: Meaning of words

Source

Online

Wishes to be heard

Not Stated

Reporting Tags**Support/Oppose/Neutral:** Not Stated**Summary of Submission****Decision sought:****Decision reason:****Accept/Reject/Accept in Part****Staff Recommendation****Staff Reason for Recommendation****Amendment/Alteration**

to Plan

146

Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for
Decision

Amendment/Alteration
to Plan

Point Number 4.8

Category: 1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source	Online	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
--------	--------	-----------------------	------------

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission

Decision sought:

Decision reason:

Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for
Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration
to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for
Decision

Amendment/Alteration
to Plan

Point Number	4.9	147	
Category:	1-Rules > 1.1-1. Rezoning of 9, 11, 13, 14, 15A, 15B, 17, 17A, 17B, 18 and 19 Wallis Street from Living Zone to Business with Town Centre overlay.		
Source	Online	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
Reporting Tags			
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated		
Summary of Submission	The plan change overlooks the utilisation of the existing vacancier in the existing CBD.		
Decision sought:	Look at the utilisation of existing spaces in the CBD particularly in Wi Neera St and the former Bow Street Motors site.		
Decision reason:	Theree are existing vacancies within the existing CBD that needs to be looked at.		
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Staff Recommendation			
Staff Reason for Recommendation			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part			
Council Decision			
Council Reason for Decision			
Amendment/Alteration to Plan			

Submitter Number:	5	Submitter:	Dave McCracken
On behalf of:	Tasman Lands Ltd	Organisation:	McCracken Surveys Ltd
Address:	PO Box 19182,Hamilton,New Zealand,3244		
Email:		Phone:	,

Point Number 5.1

Category: 1-Rules > 1.7-5. Proposed rezoning of consent light industrial lots of the Nau Mai Business Park from Rural Zone to Light Industrial Zone.

Source	Email	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
---------------	-------	---------------------------	------------

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission The land contained within stage 2 shown on the plan provided by the submitter should also be rezoned from Rural to Light Industrial.

Decision sought: Rezone the area identified as stage 2 on the plan as Light Industrial.

Decision reason: The proposed rezoning does not seek to ensure the longer term availability of light industrial land in Raglan.

Stage 2 land has attributes that support rezoning as:

1. The land is gently rolling allowing greater potential for development yield;
2. Ability to provide usable and desirable allotment shapes;
3. Is adjacent to existing light industrial;
4. Only minor earthworks required to create appropriate sites for use and therefore less effect on the environment.
5. Supports the economic analysis that more light industrial land is required by 2033;
6. Current uptake of consented land reflects future shortage will occur; and
7. Land can be subject to the proposed Schedule 24F and amendments sought in this submission.

The Market Economics Ltd report concludes that expected Raglan demand for light industrial land to be 5.6ha and that the 8.42ha of consented land in Nau Mai Business Park will be sufficient to meet future needs. However, of the total consented land area of 12.2ha only 5ha is effective land area that is available for economic development.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

/49

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number

5.2

Category:

1-Rules > 1.7-5. Proposed rezoning of consent light industrial lots of the Nau Mai Business Park from Rural Zone to Light Industrial Zone.

Source

Email

**Wishes to be
heard**

Not Stated

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral:

Not Stated

Summary of Submission

-The area shown as 12 south on the plan provided by the submitter to be excluded from the proposed rezoning and retain the current Rural zoning.

Decision sought:

Retain the current Rural zoning for the area identified as 12 south.

Decision reason:

This area is unsuitable and uneconomic to develop as light industrial land due to it being a steep ridgeline and the extent of earthworks to form suitable platform(s) within 12 south is prohibitive. Furthermore the ridgeline of 12 south effectively provides a visual and topographical separation between light industrial land and the consented and adjacent rural residential lots.

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Staff Recommendation

**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

Point Number 5.3

Category: 1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source Email **Wishes to be heard** Not Stated

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission The list is supported subject to some proposed amendments.

Decision sought: Insert at the front of the rule the following:

"Examples of suitable activities are as follows:"

Decision reason: The list of activities should be used as examples of suitable activities that can operate at the Nau Mai Business Park and not as an all inclusive list. The additional wording proposed by the submitter brings consistency with the wording of the Land Use Consent Appendix 1 for the property.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number 5.4

Category: 1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source	Email	151	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
Reporting Tags				
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated			
Summary of Submission	Amend the activity status from non complying to restricted discretionary.			
Decision sought:	Amend the activity status from non complying to restricted discretionary.			
Decision reason:	It is inappropriate and onerous that failure to comply with any permitted condition be subject immediately to a noncomplying activity status that implies no industrial activities should be established in an industrial zone. There are very rare exceptions where other zones in the District Plan requires a single failure of a permitted condition to fall directly to noncomplying. Where the environmental bar is lifted too high within a zone that would expect such activities to be established, the longer term result is that Raglan will not be supported by a light industrial economy.			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part				
Staff Recommendation				
Staff Reason for Recommendation				
Amendment/Alteration to Plan				
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part				
Council Decision				
Council Reason for Decision				
Amendment/Alteration to Plan				
Point Number	5.5			
Category:	1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park			
Source	Email		Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
Reporting Tags				
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated			
Summary of Submission	This rule should be deleted in part.			

Decision sought: Undertake the following amendments to Rule 24F.10.29:
Delete the words "authorised by Waikato District Council consent LUC0177/07"
Rule 24F.10.29 would therefore read: "Mini mix plant"

Decision reason: There is no need for reference to a former land use consent because the activity will be authorised by the District Plan.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number 5.6

Category: 1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source	Email	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
---------------	-------	---------------------------	------------

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission Delete the proposed Rule 24F.18.1(a)(i)-(iii) inclusive and replace with amended wording as this rule does not reflect the consented (LUC0071/10) noise rule.

Decision sought: Delete Rule 24F.18.1 (a)(i)-(iii) inclusive and replace with:
"Noise from the activity measured at any other Light Industry site does not exceed:
(i) 65dBA (L10) at all times."

Decision reason: The proposed rule 24F.18.1 does not reflect the consented noise rule for the

current operation of the business park.

153

The rule as per the condition in the land use consent (65dBA) is considered more appropriate for the site having been through a more recent public planning process where the applicant engaged professional acoustic advice as did Council and the 65 dBA level was considered the most appropriate

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number

5.7

Category:

1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source

Email

Wishes to be heard

Not Stated

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral:

Not Stated

Summary of Submission

Amend the rule to delete the requirement that the fill is not into an area of significant indigenous vegetation.

Decision sought:

In Rule 24F.26.1(b)(ii) delete "that" so that Rule 24F.26.1(b)(ii) would read:

"is not part of a building work:

does not include a building platform; and

does not exceed 20m³ in one year, and

Amend Rule 24F.26.1(b)(iii) delete :an area of significant indigenous vegetation:

so the rule would read: *154*

"Does not include placing fill into landscaped areas or instream habitat"

Decision reason:

All platform works requiring imported fill has or will shortly be completed by the landowner so there will not be the requirement for larger volumes of infill to be used. Furthermore, the terminology used by the proposed rule is potentially confusing and technically incorrect. The zone does not contain areas of significant indigenous vegetation or habitat as per the District Plan.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number

5.8

Category:

1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source

Email

Wishes to be heard

Not Stated

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral:

Not Stated

Summary of Submission

It is considered the starting activity status for this rule should be permitted and not restricted discretionary activity as notified.

Decision sought:

Amend by replacing "restricted discretionary" with "permitted" so Rule 24F.42.2 reads as follows:

"Any activity that does not comply with a condition for a permitted activity is a restricted discretionary activity".

Decision reason:

A permitted activity status for the rule is considered more appropriate than a restricted discretionary activity.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Reason for Recommendation**Amendment/Alteration to Plan****Accept/Reject/Accept in Part****Council Decision****Council Reason for Decision****Amendment/Alteration to Plan****Point Number**

5.9

Category:

1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source

Email

Wishes to be heard

Not Stated

Reporting Tags**Support/Oppose/Neutral:**

Not Stated

Summary of Submission

The rule requires to be amended to reflect changes in plan numbers.

Decision sought:

Rule 24F.44.1(a) to be amended as follows:

"Total building coverage does not exceed 50% of the effective areas as shown on the McCracken Surveys Limited Plan 14126 Sheet 1"

AND

Delete Rule 24F.44.1(b) in its entirety.

Decision reason:

The amendment for the plan numbers is due to plans changing to represent the current proposed layout and as-built effective areas on site. The former plans are no longer applicable.

The deletion of Rule 24F.44.1(b) is as a consequence of this submission.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part**Staff Recommendation****Staff Reason for Recommendation**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

156

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number 5.10

Category: 1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source	Email	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
---------------	-------	-------------------------------	------------

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission Consequential amendments required to reflect updated plans.

Decision sought: Amend Rule 24F.45.1(c) so it reads as follows:
"Buildings are located within the effective areas as shown on McCracken Surveys
Limited Plan 14126 Sheet 1"

Decision reason: Consequential amendments required to reflect updated plans.

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Staff Recommendation

**Staff Reason for
Recommendation**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

**Accept/Reject/Accept in
Part**

Council Decision

**Council Reason for
Decision**

**Amendment/Alteration
to Plan**

Point Number 5.11

Category: 1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source	Email	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
---------------	-------	---------------------------	------------

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission Support the proposed new rule

Decision sought: Retain Rule 24F.45.1 as notified.

Decision reason: Not stated.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Point Number 5.12

Category: 1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park

Source	Email	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
---------------	-------	---------------------------	------------

Reporting Tags

Support/Oppose/Neutral: Not Stated

Summary of Submission Amend the starting activity status for all subdivision rules from Discretionary activity to Controlled activity and amend the activity status of failing to comply with

the standards from Non-Complying activity to Restricted Discretionary activity.

Decision sought:

The activity status for all subdivision rules is amended from a Discretionary activity to a Controlled activity; and

That failure to comply with the standards is amended from a non-complying activity as notified to a restricted discretionary activity.

Decision reason:

The rezoning would expect industrial activities to establish within the zone and therefore it is more appropriate for subdivision to be more permissive to provide greater flexibility for businesses to establish in the zone. A Non-Complying activity status provides a disincentive for development.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Submitter Number:

6

Submitter:

Peter Lind

Address:

PO Box 25061, Featherston St, Wellington, New Zealand, 6146

Email:

pete.lind@outlook.com

Phone:

,

ECM Numbers:

1471130;

Point Number

6.1

Category:

1-Rules > 1.3-2. Proposed establishment of Business overlay over 2, 4, 6, 8, 8A, 10, 10A, 12, 12A, 14A, 14B, 14C, 14D Bankart Street and 8, 10 and 12 Wainui Road

Source	Email	159	Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
Reporting Tags				
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated			
Summary of Submission	Oppose the proposed rezoning and support retention of the existing Living Zone as per feedback from the community. Traffic on Bankart st is increasing. Adding more businesses will make this worse as there is not enough carparking on Bankart st now. With the new Four Square right on the corner this has made traffic worse and surely this site would have been better used for a business with less traffic. Why is the CBD being expanded into Bankart St when Wi Neera St in the existing CBD remains largely un-used. This suggests there is no need for the rezoning.			
Decision sought:	Retain existing Living Zoning.			
Decision reason:	Current carparking shortfalls existing already on Bankart st. Proposed rezoning would make this issue worse. Furthermore, with current vacancies in Wi Neera St this suggests there is no need for expansion into Bankart St.			
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part				
Staff Recommendation				
Staff Reason for Recommendation				
Amendment/Alteration to Plan				
Accept/Reject/Accept in Part				
Council Decision				
Council Reason for Decision				
Amendment/Alteration to Plan				
Point Number	6.2			
Category:	1-Rules > 1.3-2. Proposed establishment of Business overlay over 2, 4, 6, 8, 8A, 10, 10A, 12, 12A, 14A, 14B, 14C, 14D Bankart Street and 8, 10 and 12 Wainui Road			
Source	Email		Wishes to be heard	Not Stated
Reporting Tags				
Support/Oppose/Neutral:	Not Stated			

Summary of Submission The new parking areas in 160 James Street need sign posting so visitors know they are there. This would help take vehicles off Bankart St and in the CBD. Why is more not being done to direct traffic through Stewart St via Gilmour St. The north side of Stewart st could be developed for carparking.

Decision sought: New signage for James st carparks and more carparks on the northern side of Gilmour St.

Decision reason: Additional signage and carparks will alleviate the current shortage of carparks on Bankart St and in the CBD.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Staff Recommendation

Staff Reason for Recommendation

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part

Council Decision

Council Reason for Decision

Amendment/Alteration to Plan

Submitter Number:	7	Submitter:	Lana Gooderham
On behalf of:	NZ Transport Agency	Organisation:	NZTA
Address:	PO BOx 973, Waikato Mail Centre, Hamilton ,New Zealand, 3240		
Email:	lana.gooderham@nzta.govt.nz	Phone:	079587220,
ECM Numbers:	1470012;		

Point Number	7.1
Category:	1-Rules > 1.9-Nau Mai Business Park
Source	Post
Wishes to be	Not Stated

Reporting Tags**Support/Oppose/Neutral:** Not Stated

Summary of Submission The amended conditions of the landuse consent require the applicant to review the adequacy of works on the Nau Mai Road - SH23 intersection once traffic volumes using Nau Mai Road reach 595 vehicles per day or 2 years following the completion of the intersection. Traffic numbers on Nau Mai Road have not reached 595 vehicles per day and Council has confirmed that the 2 year period will lapse prior to PC14 becoming operative. Hence the review condition does not need to be included in Schedule 24F.

Decision sought: Not amendments required to proposed Schedule 24F.

Decision reason: Traffic numbers on Nau Mai Road have not reached 595 vehicles per day and Council has confirmed that the 2 year period will lapse prior to PC14 becoming operative. Hence the review condition does not need to be included in Schedule 24F.

Accept/Reject/Accept in Part**Staff Recommendation****Staff Reason for Recommendation****Amendment/Alteration to Plan****Accept/Reject/Accept in Part****Council Decision****Council Reason for Decision****Amendment/Alteration to Plan**

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	2 May 2016
Prepared by	D Dalbeth Business Analyst
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1503681
Report Title	2015-2016 Third Quarter Non-Financial Report

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is to provide the Committee with the third quarter non-financial results (year to date). This includes the 2015/2016 Long Term Plan (LTP) Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) and the Resident Satisfaction survey.

The results from each quarterly report will be used to inform the annual report at year end.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

3. LTP KPIs

	2014/2015	2015/2016 YTD - 1st quarter	2015/2016 YTD - 2nd quarter	2015/2016 YTD - 3rd quarter
Achieved	27 (41%)	42 (68%)	52 (68%)	53 (69%)
On track	7 (11%)	6 (10%)	7 (9%)	8 (10%)
Not achieved	32 (48%)	14 (22%)	18 (23%)	16 (21%)
TOTAL MEASURES	66	62	77	77

These figures show the year to date status, so the third quarter results include all quarters. Seventy seven KPIs are again being reported in the third quarter of this year. There are a total of 98 KPIs to be reported in the Annual Plan, the remaining 21 KPIs can only be measured annually.

Attached to this report is Appendix I 2015-16 third quarter LTP KPI report.

4. RESIDENTS SATISFACTION SURVEY

The third quarter results are from a random sample of 100 residents surveyed by the National Research Bureau (NRB).

It is important to note that while the KPIs show the status of the year to date, the residents satisfaction survey results are from the third quarter only.

Attached to this report is Appendix 2 Survey Trend Graphs third quarter, Appendix 3 NRB Summary of Results third Quarter and Appendix 4 NRB Comments from Outcomes third quarter.

Some of the key trend observations from the quarterly results include:

Positive Satisfaction Levels

- Public libraries - Satisfaction with public libraries is stable, 97% in the 1st quarter, 98% in the 2nd quarter and 94% in the third quarter.

- Recycling – Satisfaction with Recycling Services is stable, 82% in the 1st quarter, 88% in the 2nd quarter and 85% in the third quarter.
- Rubbish – Satisfaction with Rubbish collection improved over the last 5 years to 90% last year. This year's results have continued to be positive with 94 % in the 1st quarter, 92% in the 2nd quarter and 88% in the third quarter.
- Parks and reserves - Satisfaction with parks and reserves (including sports fields and playgrounds) decreased from 95% in the 1st quarter to 80% in the 2nd quarter and has improved back to 95% in the third quarter.
- Public toilets - Satisfaction with public toilets decreased from 70% in the 1st quarter to 64% in the 2nd quarter and has improved to 78% in the third quarter.
- Building services - Satisfaction with building and inspection services had a dramatic increase in 2015 to 69%. It decreased to 48% in the 1st quarter improving to 63% in the 2nd quarter and up to 80% in the third quarter.
- Footpaths – Satisfaction has stabilised, 69% in 2015, 70% in the 1st quarter, 77% in the 2nd quarter and 69% in the third quarter.
- Unsealed Roads – Satisfaction is tracking similar to last year, 46% in 2015, 47% in the 1st quarter, 60% in the 2nd quarter and 48% in the third quarter.
- Water – Satisfaction with the piped water supply increased in 2015 to 79%, this year it was 76% in the 1st quarter, 70% in the 2nd quarter and up to 86% in the third quarter.
- Wastewater – Satisfaction is stable, 100% in the 1st quarter of this year, 88% in the 2nd quarter and 96% in the third quarter.

Things to watch

- Animal Control – Stock and Dog Control satisfaction has been dropping from 77% in the 1st quarter, 74% in the 2nd quarter and 56% in the third quarter.
- Participation – Satisfaction with residents who feel they have the opportunity to participate in the way the Council makes decisions has dropped from 73% in the 1st quarter to 69% in the 2nd quarter with 65% in the third quarter. This is still an improvement on 2015's figure of 64%.
- Contact - Overall satisfaction with the service received by those who have contacted the council offices was 59% in the 1st quarter, 74% in the 2nd quarter and 62% in the third quarter.
- Roads – Satisfaction with the standard of roads overall improved slightly from 53% in the 1st quarter to 60% in the 2nd quarter but dropped to 44% in the third quarter. 2015's figure was 56%.
- Stormwater – Satisfaction slightly decreased from 47% in the 1st quarter to 45% in the 2nd quarter and 38% in the third quarter.

Engagement

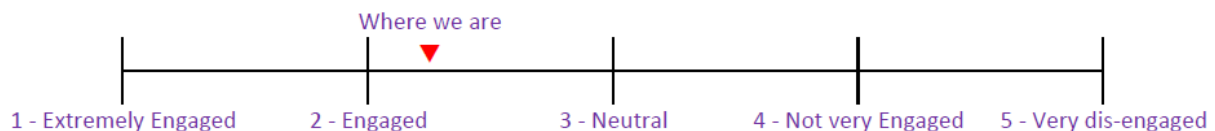
Engagement is measured from 5 key questions in our Residents Survey.

1. Satisfaction with the way council involves the public in the decisions it makes
2. Satisfaction with Rates Spending
3. Satisfaction with Community Spirit

4. Satisfaction with Quality of Life

5. Satisfaction that Council makes decisions that meet the needs and aspirations of their residents

Residents are asked for their satisfaction on a scale of 1 to 5 and the results from these 5 questions form an engagement index. The third quarter result is 2.20 which makes the year to date index 2.21. We set ourselves a target of 3 or less at the beginning of the year and have revised the target to a more challenging 2.25 or less for the second half of the year.



Outcomes - Councillors asked for 2 questions to be added to this survey.

1. Is there any one thing about the Council's actions, decisions or management in the last few months that comes to mind as something you do like or approve of?
2. Is there any one thing that comes to mind with regard to the Council's actions, decisions or management in the last few months that you dislike or disapprove of?

38% of residents in the third quarter say there is a Council action/decision/management they like or approve of, compared to 33% and 25% in the 1st and 2nd quarters respectively. 37% say there is a Council action/decision/management they dislike or disapprove of in the third quarter, compared to 21% and 29% in the 1st and 2nd quarters. Verbatim comments are available in Appendix 4 NRB Comments from Outcomes third quarter.

New LTP Measures:

There are 8 new LTP measures detailed below that depend on data from the Residents Survey. Respondents were asked if they feel they have the opportunity to be involved and participate in the way the Council makes decisions, 65% said yes they feel they have the opportunity while 32% said they had actually tried to participate. The number of residents who have tried to participate in the Council's decision making process has increased each quarter from 19% in the first quarter to 22% in the 2nd quarter to 32% in the third quarter. The results from the first 5 questions below are based on the answers from this 32% of residents.

New Measures – no trend data available	Target	1st quarter result	2nd quarter result	3rd quarter result	Trend
The public are consulted about the right issues	60%	53%	32%	35%	↓
Information about key community issues is easily accessible	60%	58%	50%	34%	↓

New Measures – no trend data available	Target	1st quarter result	2nd quarter result	3rd quarter result	Trend
Information available on these issues is clear and instructive	60%	47%	55%	36%	↓
There is a suitable range of consultation options available	60%	69%	47%	47%	↔
There is sufficient time and opportunity available to provide feedback	60%	55%	52%	50%	↔
Average level of effort to conduct business with council	<=3	2.7	2.5	2.41	↑
Satisfaction with the resolution of a request with council	70%	47%	63%	55%	↓
Satisfaction of residents that they were able to contact their councillor/Mayor as and when required	100%	75%	78%	73%	↔

5. CONCLUSION

The results from the first three quarters of the year are an indication from our residents on how Council is performing. The survey for this financial year will be completed by the end of April with the final reports expected from NRB in mid-June.

6. ATTACHMENTS

Appendix 1 2015-16 third quarter LTP KPI report

Appendix 2 Survey Trend Graphs third quarter

Appendix 3 NRB third Quarter Summary

Appendix 4 NRB Comments from Outcomes third quarter



Waikato District Council

Scorecard Report

Period: Jul-15 - Mar-16

Scorecard Name






2015-18 LTP A Year to Date KPIs

Date From

01-Jul-2015

Date To

31-Mar-2016

LINKED ITEMS	UNIT	TARGET	ACTUAL	INDICATOR
2015-18 LTP Monthly KPIs				
The percentage of aggressive dog behaviour complaints, where immediate risk to public safety is present, that has council personnel on site within 1 hour	%	95.00	98.43	
<p>COMMENTS: During the month of March we met our response time targets for aggressive dog complaints 100.00% of the time. This gives us a year to date figure of 98.43% which is above target. This result reflects the commitment that the Animal Control Officer's have in keeping our community safe.</p> <p>Further reminders and checking will be done to ensure that Officers are accurately recording their response times within their service requests. This will continue to give us an accurate record of the level of service we are providing our community.</p>				
The percentage of complaints regarding stray stock that have council personnel on site within 1 hour	%	95.00	95.60	
<p>COMMENTS: During the month of March we met our response time targets for livestock trespassing on roads 96.30% of the time. This gives us a year to date figure of 95.60% which is above our target of 95.00. This is an improvement and is a result of officers paying particular attention to recording accurate response times.</p>				
The number of dog owners on the selected owner policy list (i.e. good dog owners) for known dog's increases by 5% each year	%	3.75	4.00	
<p>COMMENTS: Total current numbers of owners currently on selected owner policy increased from 1,582 to 1,638 = increase of 56 dog owners = 4%. During the period of December and January we promoted Selected Owner Classification, to encourage owners to apply for inspections to improve their owner policy. Further education is proposed to lift the number of dog owners on the Selected Register.</p>				
The percentage of existing buildings with building WOFs that are monitored and audited for compliance annually	%	24.75	69.05	
<p>COMMENTS: This KPI has not been met this month but our year to date result is above target. The Building team has had a significant amount of leave during March and cover for the Inspectors on leave has impacted on the number of WOF audits carried out. Two short weeks because of the Easter break in March also compounded the issue.</p>				
The percentage of buildings that provide sleeping care or paid accommodation which are audited for compliance annually	%	74.97	75.96	
<p>COMMENTS: This KPI has not been met this month but our year to date result is above target. The Building team has had a significant amount of leave during March and cover for the Inspectors on leave has impacted on the number of WOF audits carried out. Two short weeks because of the Easter break in March also compounded the issue.</p>				

The percentage of swimming pools that are inspected for compliance annually	%	20.00	100.00	
---	---	-------	--------	--

COMMENTS: In response to new Council Policy we require customers permission to inspect pools for compliance. Where permission has been granted we have inspected 100% of these pools. (18 in total) Provided there are no changes to this legislation we are on track to inspect all permitted pools for compliance this year.

The percentage of building consent applications which are processed within 20 working days	%	100.00	97.40	
--	---	--------	-------	--

COMMENTS: 94.6% achieved the target this month. The reason for not having made the target is the increase in numbers of consents which are up over 12.2% from this time last year and the higher numbers of dwellings which take longer to process. We have recruited two processing officers and have one that started this month and one to start in April.

Percentage of resource consent applications which are processed within the statutory time frames	%	100.00	100.00	
--	---	--------	--------	--

COMMENTS: All consents for this quarter (Jan, Feb, March) have been processed within the required statutory timeframes. Council processed a total of 195 resource consents compared to 151 during the same quarter last year (an increase of 44 consents).

% service requests completed within targets	%	85.00	88.43	
---	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: On track and an increase on February's results which is positive. Trend data needs to be analysed now that the online service offering to customers has been improved. An increase in customer engagement in this space is promising but impact internally needs to be assessed.

Percentage of books that are less than 5 years old	%	50.00	68.76	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: With a reduction in culled items and use of the Collection HQ software the collection age is getting closer to meeting our KPI objectives.

Percentage of books that are less than 10 years old (excluding reference, specialist items, local history and core stock of long term value)	%	100.00	93.45	
--	---	--------	-------	--

COMMENTS: Collection HQ reporting software is providing a more accurate insight to the quality of our collection and customer usage of the same. Library professional's engagement with this software is seeing a heightened awareness of stock at any one time and allowing a more proactive approach to collection management.

Reliable daily access to free Internet service at all libraries (excluding supplier issues)	%	100.00	96.81	
---	---	--------	-------	--

COMMENTS: The APNK and WIFI service was uninterrupted during the month of March. This is a service well utilised by customers at all sites.

Percentage of registered food premises inspected/audited annually	%	75.00	79.68	
---	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: 16 inspections were carried out in March. At the end of March there were 267 food premises registered. We are on track to meet the service level target of all registered food premises inspected during the year.

The percentage of medium risk or higher fee category licensed premises that are inspected annually	%	75.00	31.15	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: For the year to end of March 19 of the 61 medium or high risk fee category licences were inspected. Inspections of licensed premises are not spread evenly throughout the year. The remaining premises inspections are programmed to be completed by the end of June 2016.

Percentage of excessive noise complaints responded to within agreed timeframes. (Due to geographical characteristics of the district response times will vary in different parts of the district)	%	90.00	85.46	
---	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: 1024 excessive noise complaints have been received in the year to the end of March. 23 of these were not received by the contractor due to system issues and operator error. The system issues were largely resolved with changes to the system made in August. 13 of the calls made were cancelled or stood down due to advice that the noise had stopped. Staff have worked with the contractor to improve response times with a steady improvement noted after August. Staff will continue to work with the contractor to improve response times.

Percentage of environmental health complaints responded to within agreed timeframes	%	95.00	94.74	
---	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: 25 complaints were received in March of which 24 were responded to within timeframes. A total of 191 complaints have been received for the year to the end of March. 181 of these have been responded to within timeframes. The team is continuing to actively monitor complaints to meet timeframes.

The percentage of all landuse consents that have been issued and are current that have been monitored for compliance in the past 2 years	%	74.00	72.00	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: 380 resource consents have been monitored out of the 530 consents that were due to be monitored. The majority of the 150 that have not been monitored are for either subsidiary dwellings or other low risk activities which are monitored on less frequent basis. The programming of this work will be reviewed through the application of a risk matrix.

Percentage of time that pool water meets the NZS5826 Part 1 Water Standards : 2000 code of practice for the operation of swimming pools	%	95.00	94.00	
---	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: Results for March have not been received from the contractor as yet. There will be no results for Ngaruawahia as the pools are now closed.

The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads to which we respond within the timeframes specified.	%	80.00	92.68	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: Performance for March 2016 is 96.39% of requests were responded to on time. 6 requests missed the deadline, mostly due to staff changeovers. Performance for the year to date is 92.68% completed within the agreed timeframe.

The percentage of customer service requests relating to footpaths responded to within the timeframe specified in LTP	%	80.00	92.86	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: 15 requests for footpath repairs were received in March. One was completed 30mins outside the agreed response time, but the others were all completed within target. The year to date performance is similar with 92.86% of requests responded to on time. These results reflect the increased focus and importance being placed on this aspect of our business.

Percentage of minutes of all open meetings that are made publicly available via the Council's website	%	100.00	100.00	
---	---	--------	--------	--

COMMENTS: Target met.

2015-18 LTP Quarterly KPIs

Level of Customer effort	#	3.00	2.41	
--------------------------	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: The second successive improvement in our effort score may indicate that staff are embracing the 'every interaction counts' sentiment. Based on residents feedback, our area for improvement remains in the little things (being available in person or by phone, getting back to people, giving clear explanations, etc)

Percentage of respondents / customers who are satisfied or very satisfied with the resolution of their request of council	%	70.00	55.00	
---	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: A drop from 63% second quarter to 55% third quarter is not easy to explain. One potential cause is the slight decrease in service request completion % (at approx. 4% points) although a correlation is difficult to prove. Conflicting this result is the perceived drop in customer effort that the same respondents have awarded council. Had the quality of resolution actually dropped, it is illogical that respondents would say it has become easier to do business with council. Council could now consider the influence of wider public perception (resulting from media) on it's performance this KPI.

Percentage of respondents who are satisfied or very satisfied with the overall service received when contacting the Council	%	75.00	62.00	
---	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: A drop from 74% second quarter to 62% third quarter is not easy to explain. One potential cause is the slight decrease in service request completion % (at approx. 4% points) although a correlation is difficult to prove. Conflicting this result is the perceived drop in customer effort that the same respondents have awarded council. Had the quality of resolution actually dropped, it is illogical that respondents would say it has become easier to do business with council. Council could now consider the influence of wider public perception (resulting from media) on it's performance of this KPI.

Council maintains a minimum number of trained staff to fulfil core Emergency Operations Centre roles	#	30.00	107.00	
--	---	-------	--------	--

COMMENTS: During the period of Jan- Mar we have continued to train new staff members at induction level, and upskill current staff.

We currently have well above the minimum level of staff required to operate our emergency operations centre.

The commitment and participation of staff in training has been high and we will continue to train staff over the next quarter to ensure that we have the capability to respond to an emergency.

Percentage of Customers who are satisfied with Parks And Reserves, including sports fields and playgrounds overall	%	80.00	90.00	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: This quarter reflects the mutual termination of the Strada contract and the commencement of replacement contracts for Open Space maintenance. It is clear that it has taken significantly more time than anticipated to bring the network up to the specified service levels. Work is on-going with both contractors to ensure these service levels are achieved.

Percentage of Interments completed within the requested timeframe	%	95.00	100.00	
---	---	-------	--------	--

COMMENTS: All interments completed with the requested timeframe. Customers satisfied with outcomes. Staff trained and followed all processes for burials correctly. Staff will continue to follow correct guidelines.

Percentage progress of the Playground Strategy implementation plan	%	75.00	100.00	
--	---	-------	--------	--

COMMENTS: 16 identified implementation actions from the playground strategy. All have been completed.

Percentage of customers who are satisfied with Public toilets in the residents satisfaction survey	%	75.00	70.67	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: We are still getting very high patronage numbers in some public toilets. As a result we are adjusting cleaning schedules where required.

Percentage of buildings that require a warrant of fitness that comply	%	75.00	100.00	
---	---	-------	--------	--

COMMENTS: All required buildings have a current warrant of fitness.

The number of times that bags or bins are missed in Council's kerbside collection	#	200.00	126.00	
---	---	--------	--------	--

COMMENTS: On track for meeting this target, 30 bags missed this quarter with 126 missed for year to date

The percentage of kerbside collection complaints that are resolved within agreed timeframes.	%	100.00	96.58	
--	---	--------	-------	--

COMMENTS: 282 out of 292 complaints resolved within agreed timeframes, year to date. All complaints within this quarter have been resolved within agreed timeframes following the changes implemented with the Waters Team earlier this year.

The number of flooding events that occurs in the district	#	5.00	0.00	
---	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: On tracking for meeting this target

The number of habitable floors affected in a stormwater flooding event expressed per 1000 properties connected to the councils stormwater system per event	#	0.30	0.00	
--	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: On track for meeting this target

The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	m	480.00	0.00	
---	---	--------	------	--

COMMENTS: On track for meeting this target

The number of complaints received by Council about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the stormwater system	#	4.00	3.27	
---	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: 3.27complaints per 100 properties. complaint numbers over summer exceeded winter complaints which is unusual. Looking less likely that target will be reached.

The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the territorial authority's sewerage system, expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system	#	5.00	4.59	
--	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: Higher than what we would like YTD.

This quarter is at 1.98 per 1000.

The median attendance time where Council attends to sewage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in its sewerage system, from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	m	60.00	27.00	
---	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: On track YTD with a median of 27 minutes.

21 calls from 22 met the 60 minute timeframe this quarter, with a median of 26.

The median resolution time where Council attends to sewage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in its sewerage system, from the time Council receives notification to the time personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	m	240.00	110.00	
--	---	--------	--------	--

COMMENTS: On track YTD with a median of 110 minutes.

21 out of 22 calls resolved within required timeframe of 240 minutes this quarter with a median of 134 minutes.

The total number of complaints received by Council about odour, system faults, blockages, response to issues with its sewerage system.(expressed per 1000 connections to the sewerage system):	#	25.00	6.02	
--	---	-------	------	--

COMMENTS: On track YTD.

32 complaints this quarter at 2.88 per 1000.

The median on site attendance time for an urgent call out where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system	m	60.00	28.00	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: On track YTD with a median of 28 minutes.

36 of 41 calls met the 60 minute timeframe this quarter with a median of 28 minutes.

The median resolution time for an urgent call out where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system	m	240.00	79.00	
--	---	--------	-------	--

COMMENTS: On track YTD with a median of 79 minutes.

38 out of 41 calls met the required timeframe this quarter of 240 minutes with a median of 79 minutes.

The median on site attendance time for a non-urgent call out, where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system	Days	1.00	1.00	
--	------	------	------	--

COMMENTS: On track YTD with a median of 1 day.

124 out of 137 complaints met the 1 day timeframe this quarter.

The median resolution time for a non-urgent call out where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system	Days	5.00	1.00	
---	------	------	------	--

COMMENTS: On track YTD with a median of 1 day.

136 out of 137 calls met the 5 day timeframe this quarter.

The total number of complaints received by Council about drinking water clarity, taste, odour, water pressure or flow, continuity of supply and response to any of these issues (expressed per 1000 connections to the water system)

#

17.00

13.67



COMMENTS: Higher than what we would like YTD.

58 complaints this quarter at 4.38 per 1000.

Council's level of compliance with resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions received in relation those resource consents.

#

0.00

0.00



COMMENTS: Fully compliant

Council's level of Compliance with resource consents for discharge from its wastewater system, measured by the number of abatement notices, infringement notices and enforcement orders

#

2.00

0.00



COMMENTS: Compliant

Council's level of Compliance with resource consents, measured by the number of Convictions for discharge from its wastewater system,

#

0.00

0.00



COMMENTS: We have achieved this in this quarter,

Though there was a spill from Marine Parade PS 25/3/16 which is under investigation.

The extent to which Councils drinking water supply complies with part 4 of the drinking water standards (bacteria compliance criteria)

#

18.00

18.00



COMMENTS: WDC has full zone compliance for section 4

WDC will apply for plant compliance from Q1 2016

The extent to which Councils drinking water supply complies with part 5 of the drinking-water standards (protozoal compliance criteria)

#

13.00

13.00



COMMENTS: WDC will apply for plant compliance from Q1 2016.

Huntly(2), Ngaruawahia(4), Te Kauwhata(2), Raglan(1), HCC(3), WC(1)

Compliance with part 5 of DWS has been claimed for the above zones.

Nothern/Western/Southern and Pokeno are supplied by HCC and WaterCare respectively. - Have assumed compliance (4zones), have asked for conformation from Watercare and HCC

Hopuhopu and Taupri zones are supplied from Ngaruawahia have added these two zones as compliant.

Conformation of compliance with part 5 of DWS is pending from DWA

Onewhero has passed WSP implementation and will be moved to section 10

Number of enquiries that generate through the Open Waikato website	%	20.00	-38.00	
--	---	-------	--------	--

COMMENTS: We received one new customer contact through the Contact Us mail link. Thirty three emails were received via the Open Waikato email account of which four were new customer enquiries giving a total of five new customer enquiries over the period from these channels. The increased email activity is a positive indication that more customers are aware and willing to utilise the Open Waikato contact channels. This equates to a 38% fall in new customer enquiries directly through Open Waikato online channel.

Percentage of councils business continuity processes implemented	%	60.00	55.00	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: The project to capture and instil business resilience is tracking well. Workshops have been completed to capture key business outputs with work now underway with the creation of missing processes. Planned completion date is end June.

Satisfaction of residents that they were able to contact their councillor as and when required	%	100.00	73.00	
--	---	--------	-------	--

COMMENTS: 73% of residents are satisfied that they were able to contact their councillor. Twenty percent were dissatisfied and 8% neutral. This compares with 78% for the last quarter. Our communications team will from time-to-time place the contact details of elected representatives in The Link as a way to further enhance the profile of our councillors. Councillor contact details are always available on Council's website or through the Council Call Centre. Some of our councillors also write regular columns for community newspapers with their contact details.

Number of upheld objections/appeals lodged against election process	#	0.00	0.00	
---	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: No elections undertaken this quarter

Percentage of Council decisions that comply with statutory requirements	%	100.00	100.00	
---	---	--------	--------	--

COMMENTS: All decisions made by Council thus far have complied with statutory requirements. The Significance and Engagement Policy has not been triggered in terms of the financial impact of any of the decisions. Business and reporting templates will continue to prompt consideration of impacts on the business and compliance. A financial assessment has been undertaken for Year 2 of the LTP to ascertain whether or not there are any significant departures from what was adopted in June 2015.

Percentage of residents who feel they have the opportunity to be involved and participate in publicly-notified Council projects and processes, to help Council make informed decisions.

%

68.00

65.00



COMMENTS:

65% of residents feel that as a ratepayer or resident they have the opportunity to be involved and to participate in the way the Council makes decisions, while 35% say they don't. The result is a slight drop on last quarter's (69%). The times and opportunities for all engagement are agreed to by councillors as they have a good understanding of their respective communities. Council provides appropriate time for engagement - be it for community open days, hearings etc. For hearings, an equal amount of time is allocated for each submitter to present to ensure fairness and efficiency for the process. The opportunities for involvement and participation are there. The public just need to use them.

The percentage of projects in identified areas of growth and as contained in the Long Term Plan, which are on track or completed.

%

100.00

96.96



COMMENTS:

Residential growth - Tamahere, Te Kauwhata, Tuakau and Pokeno. Industrial growth - Horotiu, Tuakau and Pokeno.

66 projects identified as in the Growth areas - 52 are on track (34 are developer led) with 12 complete, 2 on hold (possible Te Awa use).

Staff will continue to monitor projects and ensure that they are aligned to Council's strategic direction.

Number of discretionary grant funding rounds undertaken per year

#

3.00

3.00



COMMENTS:

The last discretionary grant funding round took place as scheduled in February 2016 with decisions being made in March 2016.

The percentage of community funding/grant recipients meeting grant obligations, as evidenced through accountability reports

%

75.00

100.00



COMMENTS:

The third discretionary grant funding round was completed in February 2016. The next funding round will take place in March 2016 Accountability reports were done for all completed projects.

Percentage of customers satisfied that council engages with the community regarding the right issues


%

60.00


35.00




COMMENTS:	<p>The result (35%) is below the target and a slight drop compared to last quarter (32%). Twenty-one per cent of respondents are 'neutral' and 7% 'don't know'. 37% are 'dissatisfied'. Council remains committed to implementing its Community Engagement Strategy and its Significance & Engagement Policy. The issues that Council engages upon is driven by legislative requirements and also by community issues. There are a number of channels the public can use to inform Council if they feel they would like to be engaged on a particular issue. Over the past three months Council has been engaging with the community on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Sunset Beach erosion -Waste Minimisation Strategy -Iwi and community partnerships -Public Places Bylaw -Neighbourhood Park and Reserve Management Plans -Cemeteries Bylaw -Trade Waste Bylaw -Freedom Camping Bylaw -Speed Limits Bylaw -Youth engagement development workshops -Youth representative -Youth Awards -Grass Verges Policy -Placemaking -Heritage Forum -Significant Natural Areas -Plan Change 8 (Technical Amendments), 14 (Raglan Rezoning), 16 (Tuakau) and 19 (Ngaruawahia & Surrounds) -Huntly Memorial Hall -Annual Plan 2016/17 -Forestry Targeted Rate -Tuakau and Ngaruawahia Structure Plans -Elections <p>Many of these will continue to be the focus of our engagement efforts over the next quarter.</p>			
------------------	---	--	--	--

Percentage of customers satisfied with the ease of access to information regarding key community issues	%	60.00	34.00	
---	---	-------	-------	---

COMMENTS:	<p>The result (34%) is a drop from the previous quarter's result (50%). Thirty-four percent of respondents are 'neutral' and 19% dissatisfied. Information will continue to be provided to the community through various means (e.g. website, social media, The Link, through community open days, letter drops, counter pamphlets, market days and other community events). Staff are also always on hand to address any request for information. Council is confident that it has a sufficient repertoire of tools through which information is made easily accessible to the public.</p>			
------------------	---	--	--	--

Percentage of customers satisfied that the material available on key issues is clear and provides sufficient information to allow feedback	%	60.00	36.00	
--	---	-------	-------	---

COMMENTS:	<p>The result (36%) is well below the target and a drop on last quarter's (52%). Our communications team helps with the content, review and layout of information provided to the public on engagement projects/initiatives. It may be a case of the complexity of the issue for the public rather than with the information provided. Council will endeavour to continue to simplify complex issues without detracting from legislative requirements. We are continuously looking at best practices or the way information is provided by other councils to improve our approach.</p>			
------------------	--	--	--	--

Percentage of customers satisfied that council provides a suitable range of options and avenues to engage through	%	60.00	47.00	
---	---	-------	-------	---

COMMENTS: The result (47%) is on par with last quarter's result. Seventeen percent of respondents are 'neutral' and 6% 'don't know'. Council continues to provide a range of tools with regards to engagement. These include: online (submissions and feedback forms), community 'open days', community market days, newsletter (The Link), letter drops etc. The options are all there for the community to use.

Number of publicly shared reports assessing Council's progress against its goals and objectives	#	3.00	3.00	
---	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: The quarterly non-financial report is presented to the Strategy & Finance Committee and then displayed on the Waikato District Council website.

Percentage of customers satisfied that Council provides sufficient time and opportunity for engagement with the community	%	60.00	50.00	
---	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: While the result (50%) is below the target it should be noted that 31% of the respondents are 'neutral'. Nineteen percent are dissatisfied. The result is slightly lower than last quarter's (52%). The times and opportunities for engagement are agreed to with councillors by staff as they (the elected representatives) have a good understanding of their respective communities. Council provides appropriate time for engagement - be it for community open days, hearings etc. For hearings, an equal amount of time is allocated for each submitter to present to ensure fairness and efficiency for the process. It is difficult to ascertain why the result is falling short but staff will continue monitor the results.

Iwi ki te Haapori - Number of joint committee meetings held per annum	#	3.00	3.00	
---	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: Waikato-Tainui; only 1 hui held in 2015.
Maniapoto : both hui were held.

Iwi ki te Haapori - Number of identified or notified breaches/objections under Joint Management Agreements, MOU's and MOA's	#	0.00	2.00	
---	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: Council is currently in breach of the JMA with Waikato-Tainui because the last hui was held in June 2015 and there are supposed to be 2 hui per annum. However, two dates were set for these hui but the Iwi were unable to attend and therefore requested postponement. The next Waikato-Tainui hui is set down for 26 April. Similarly with the MOU with Nga Uri o Maahanga where the Iwi haven't been able to meet with Council as the Committee was dis-established. They have recently advised that a full committee is now in place and a meeting is being arranged.

Iwi ki te Haapori - Number of formal governance hui held between council and Iwi / hapu groups	#	2.00	1.75	
--	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: One hui has been held between WDC Councillors and Executive and Reps of Huakina Development Trust, with another scheduled for 7 April. The hui provided an opportunity for Huakina to give feedback to council of specific issues and discuss effective engagement.

2015-18 LTP Half Year KPIs

Net Promoter Score (level of likelihood that library users will recommend to friends and family their library as a place to go)	%	80.00	93.12	
---	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: The first of the biannual Library surveys for the 2015/16 financial year was conducted in December. For this question there were 189 customers from across the district that responded. 176 of those said that they were likely (33) or extremely likely (143) to recommend their library to friends or family. This is the first time we have measured net promoter for this part of our business and the results are pleasing. Our focus for the next survey will be to increase the total number of respondents through improved engagement and better utilising online channels.

Level of customer satisfaction that the quality of libraries resources meets their needs	%	90.00	93.28	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: The first of the biannual Library surveys for the 2015/16 financial year was conducted in December. For this question there were 253 customers from across the district that responded. 176 said that they were very satisfied, and 60 satisfied, that their library resources met their needs. Our focus for the next survey will be to increase the total number of respondents through improved engagement and better utilising online channels.

Net Promoter Score (level of likelihood that business owners will recommend WDC as a district to do business in)	%	20.00	106.00	
---	---	-------	--------	--

COMMENTS: The Net Promoter Score as at November 2015 was +0.5% compared to -8.0 in November 2014 and -16 in April 2015. The average NPS rating was 8.3 for November 2015 compared with 8.0 in November 2014 and 7.9 in April 2015. These results indicate less detractors and more promoters with promoters being 26.0% of respondents. The difference between November 2015 and April 2015 in both the NPS and the average NPS rating is statistically significant. The NPS improved by +8.5 percentage points between November 2014 and November 2015 which equates to a year on year average improvement of 106%. Another survey will be run in April 2016 and then a decision will be made on the base line and survey timing.

The percentage delivery of the Economic Development strategic work programme	%	40.00	60.00	
--	---	-------	-------	--

COMMENTS: The two key deliverables up to December 2015 were the adoption and submission to MBIE of a new Digital Enablement Plan and the adoption of an economic roadmap refresh named the economic development strategy (EDS). Both these key projects have been delivered on time and budget. Future projects will be determined with the finalisation of the EDS implementation Plan in March 2016. The implementation plan projects will be prioritised and any projects identified for activation and completion by end of June 2016 will be included in this measure.

The percentage of community response plans completed	%	7.00	10.00	
---	---	------	-------	--

COMMENTS: Currently Te Kauwhata and Port Waikato have completed plans. Huntly is in the final stages of their plan.

The following are also under development:

Tamahere
Raglan
Eureka

The following are in the initial stages or preparing to commence the process:

Ngaruawahia
Pokeno

Council manages local participation in the national Get Ready, Get Thru campaign annually	%	100.00	100.00	
--	---	--------	--------	--

COMMENTS: In September 2015 council participated in 'Get Ready Get Thru' week. This commenced with the national earthquake drill with all our offices undertaking 'drop, cover, hold' at 9.15am. After the drill staff participated in a mini first aid exercise. For the remainder of the week our libraries distributed preparedness information and collateral to support the CDEM message. The Waikato CDEM group also supported the delivery of Disaster House by the Group Emergency Management Office.

Percentage of natural areas (categorised in parks strategy) which have had restoration efforts undertaken	%	4.00	4.26	
---	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: Natural area enhancement on target. Sites contributing to this include Raglan bush and beach reserve as well as lakes such as Kainui, Are Are and Rotokauri.

Percentage of development areas that have co-ordination plans for forward works programming and development requirements complete.	%	0.00	0.00	
--	---	------	------	--

COMMENTS: Work on a development plan for Pokeno is about 70% complete. No other development areas require a development plan.

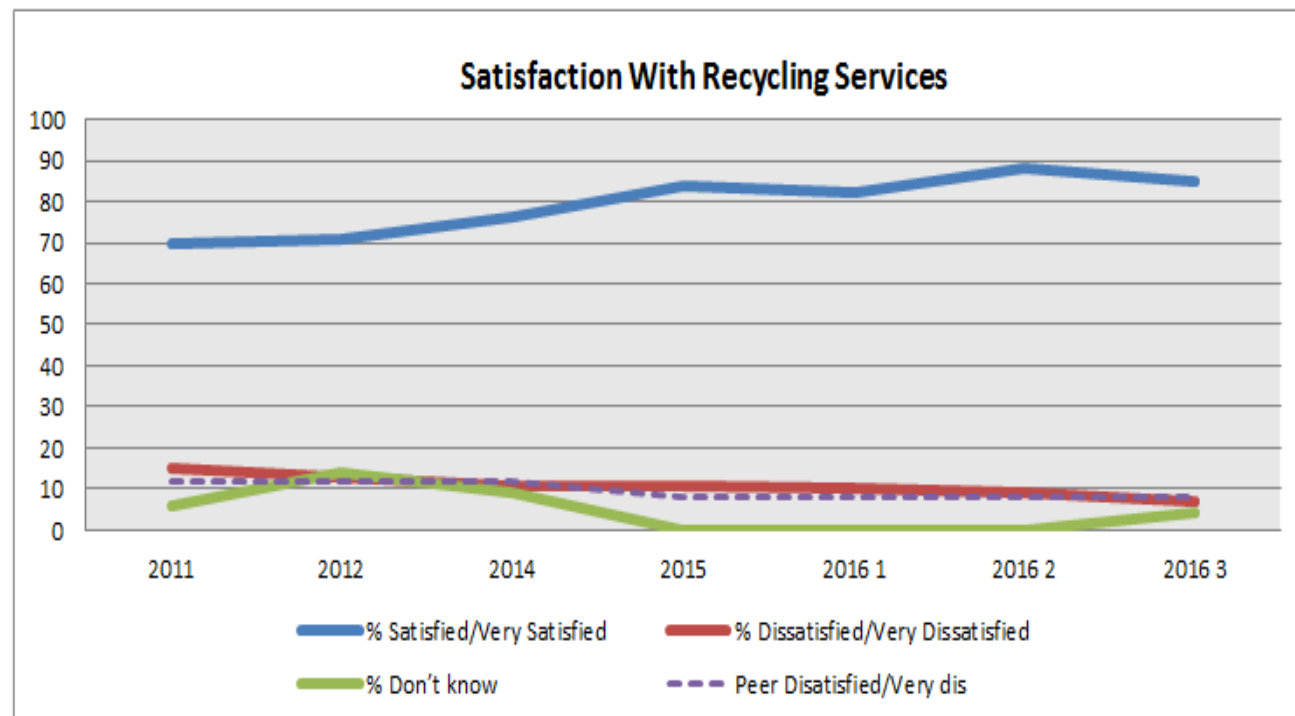
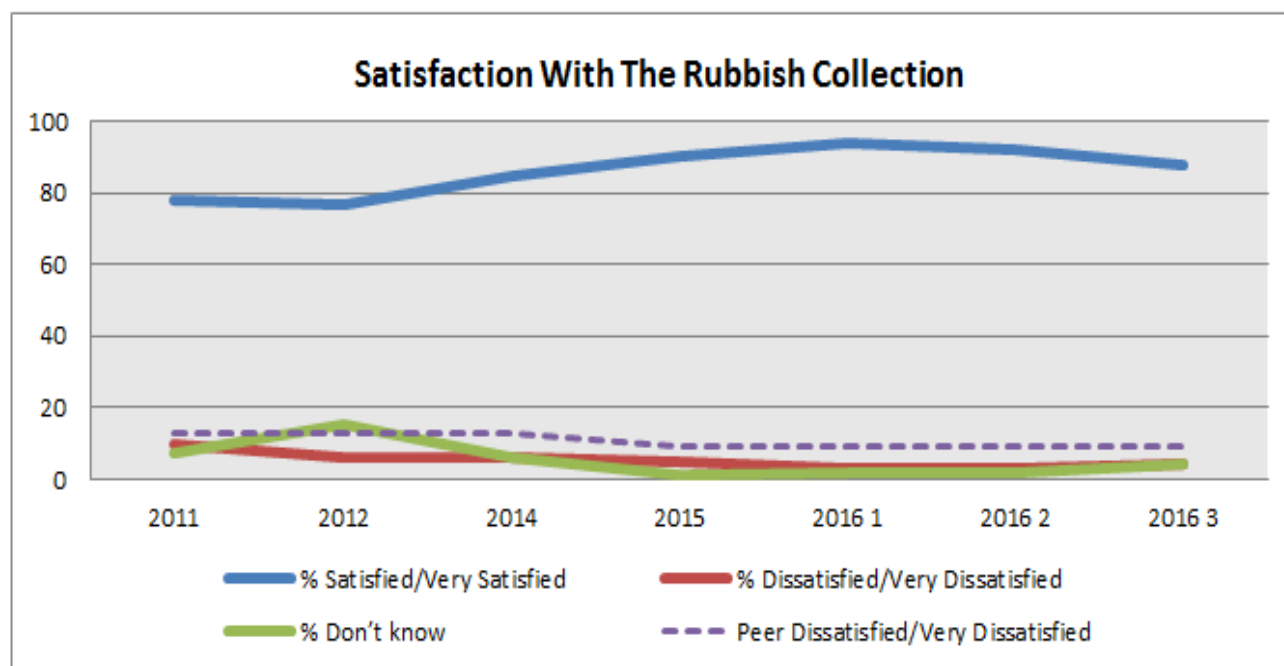
The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number.	#	1.00	-1.00	
--	---	------	-------	--

COMMENTS: At the end of October 9 fatal and serious injury crashes have been recorded in the NZTA crash database. This is 1 less than for corresponding period last year.

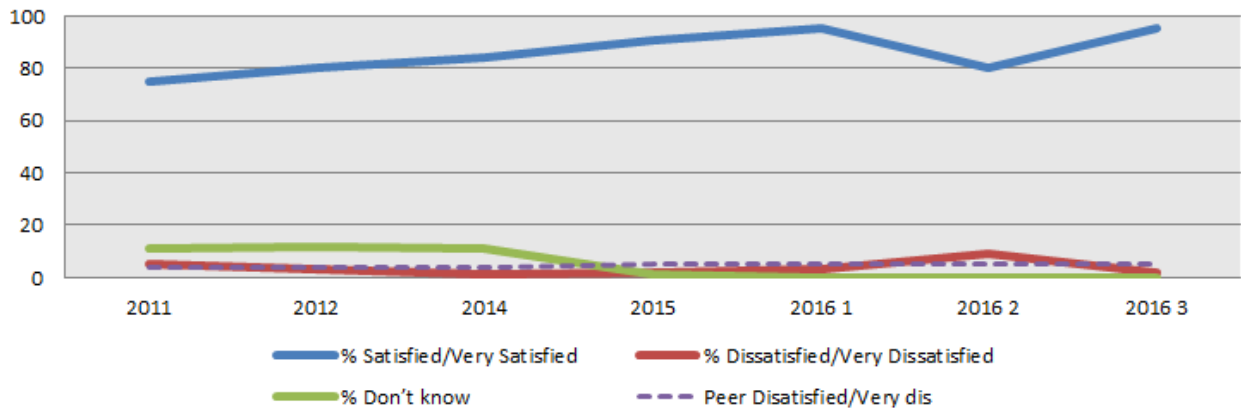
Overall Performance	%	0.00	0.00	
----------------------------	---	------	------	--

Residents Satisfaction Survey Trend Graphs – Third quarter

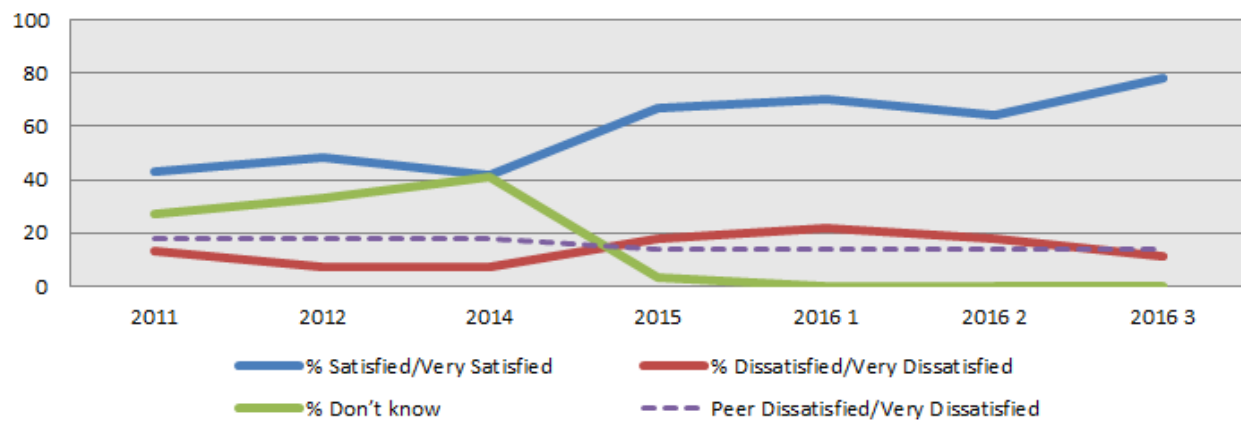
- 2016 1 is the first quarter result
- 2016 2 is the second quarter result
- 2016 3 is the third quarter result



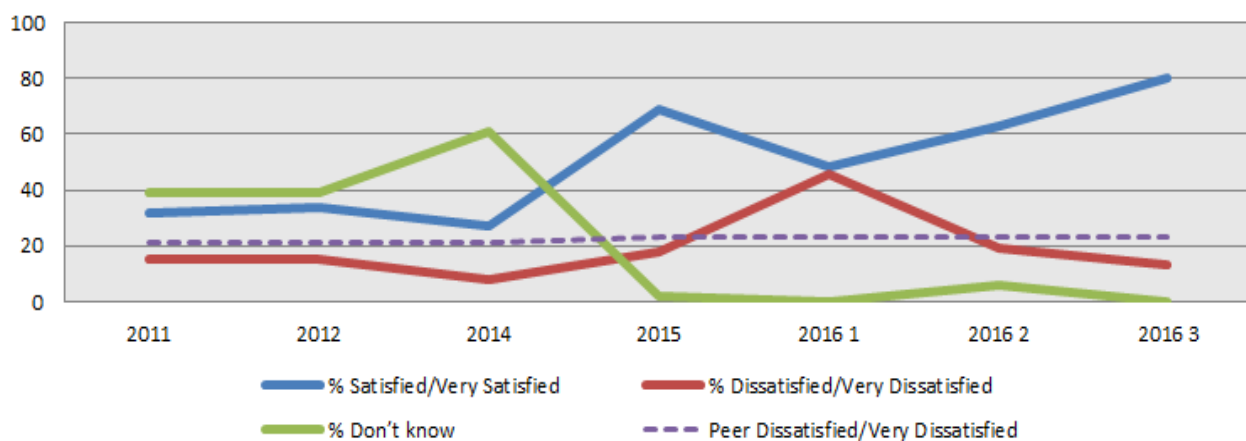
Satisfaction With Parks And Reserves, including sports fields and playgrounds



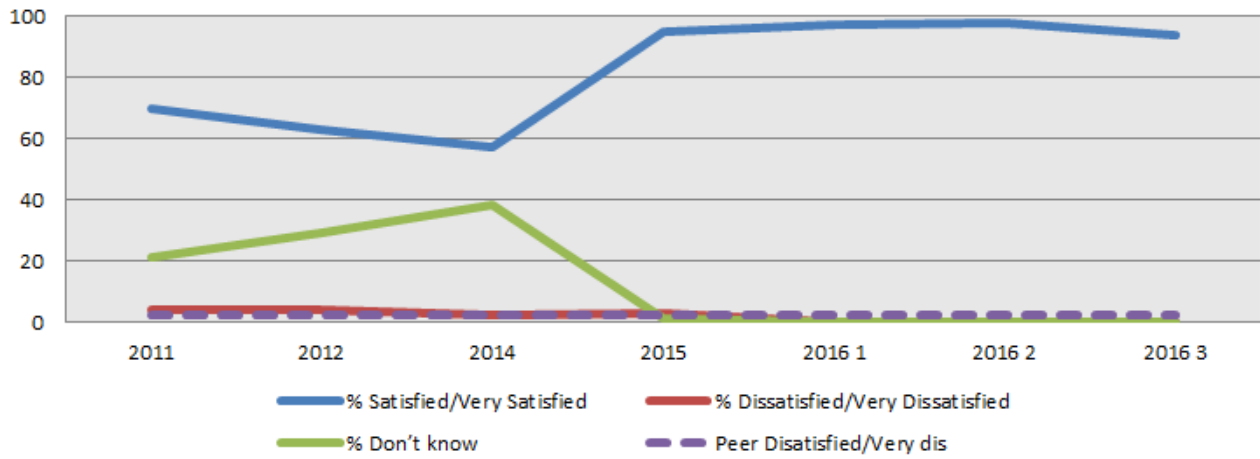
Satisfaction With Public Toilets



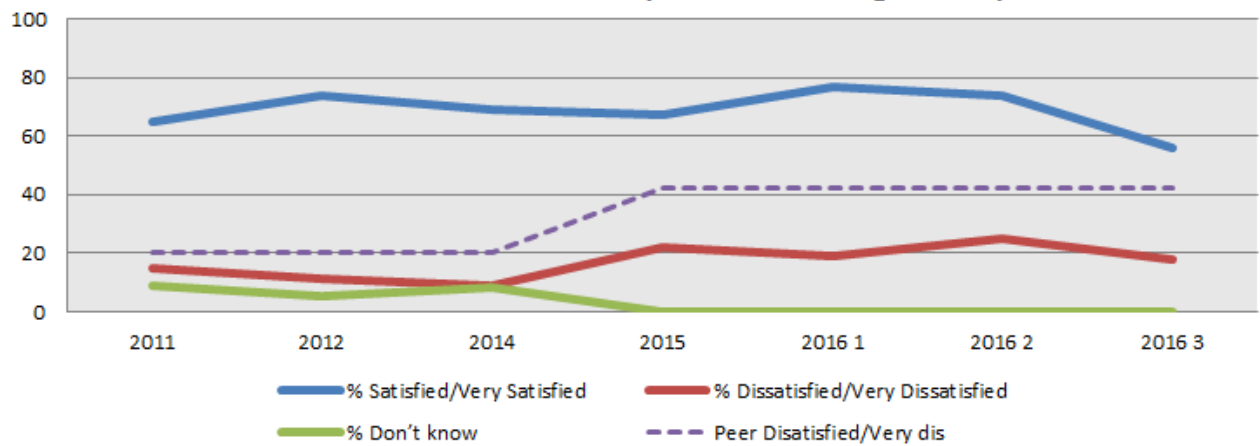
Satisfaction With Building And Inspection Services



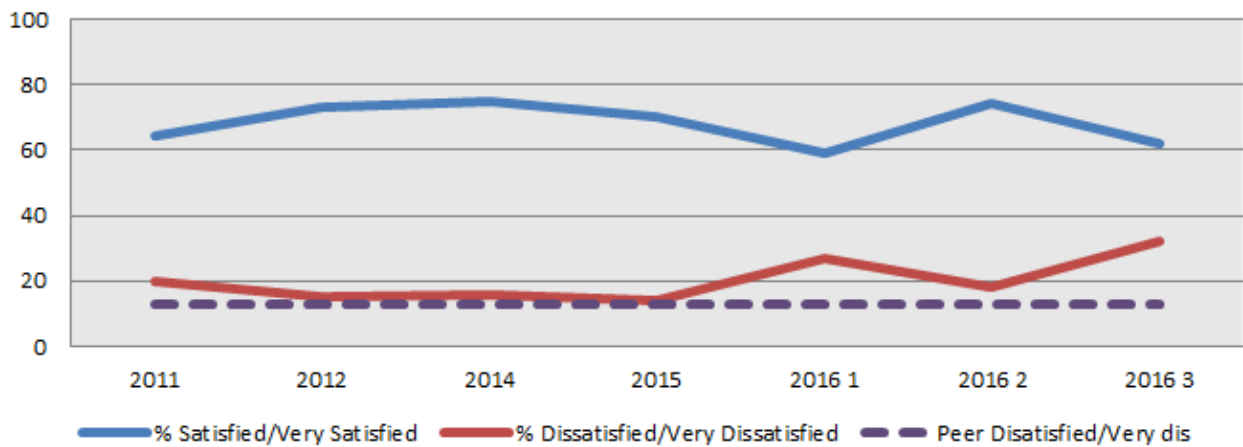
Satisfaction With Public Libraries Overall



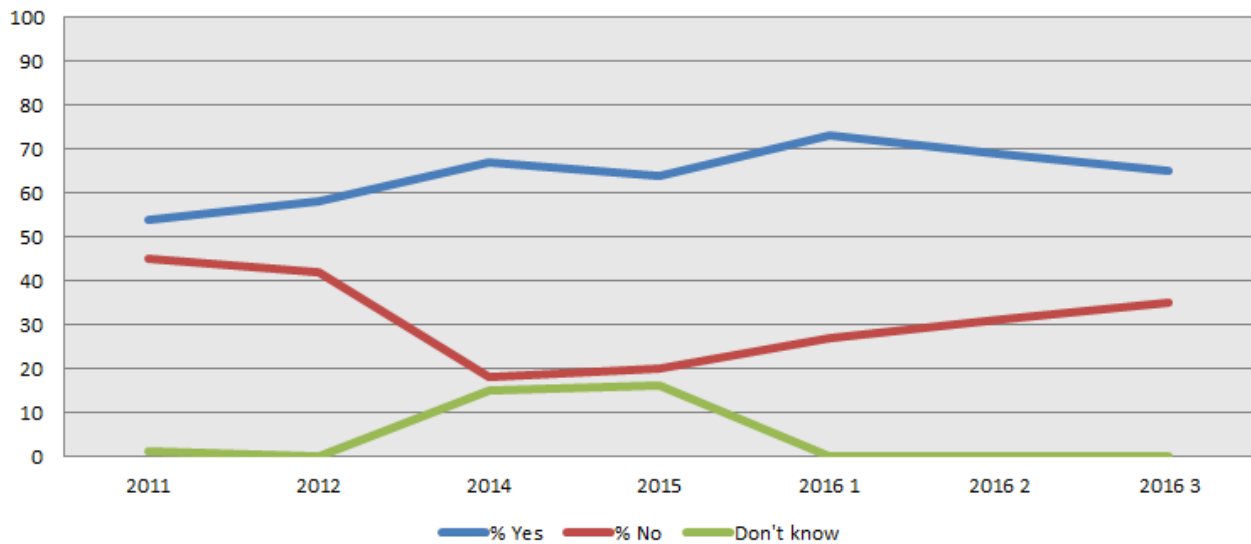
Satisfaction With Animal Control (ie, Stock And Dog Control)



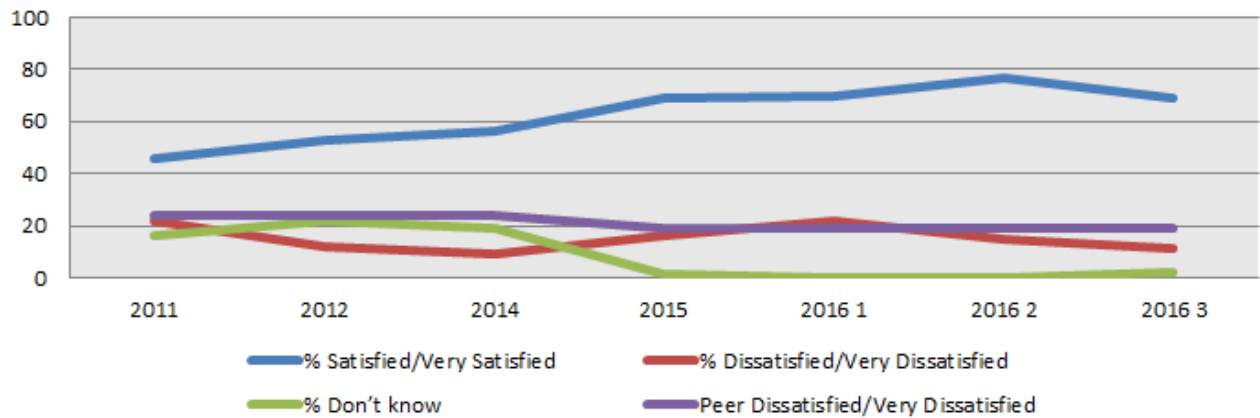
Overall Satisfaction With The Service Received When Contacting The Council Offices



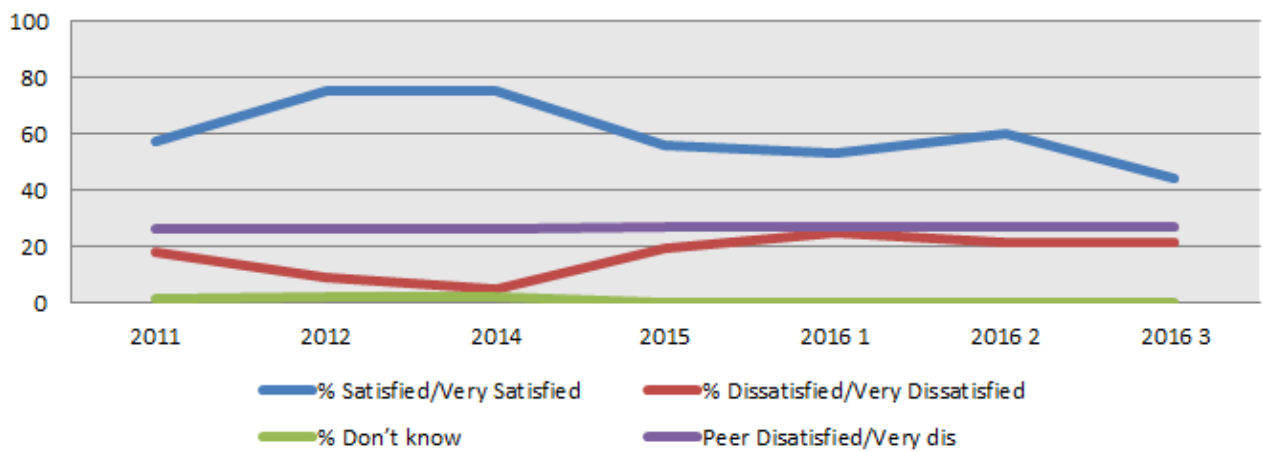
Do Residents Feel They Have The Opportunity To Be Involved And Participate In The Way The Council Makes Decisions?



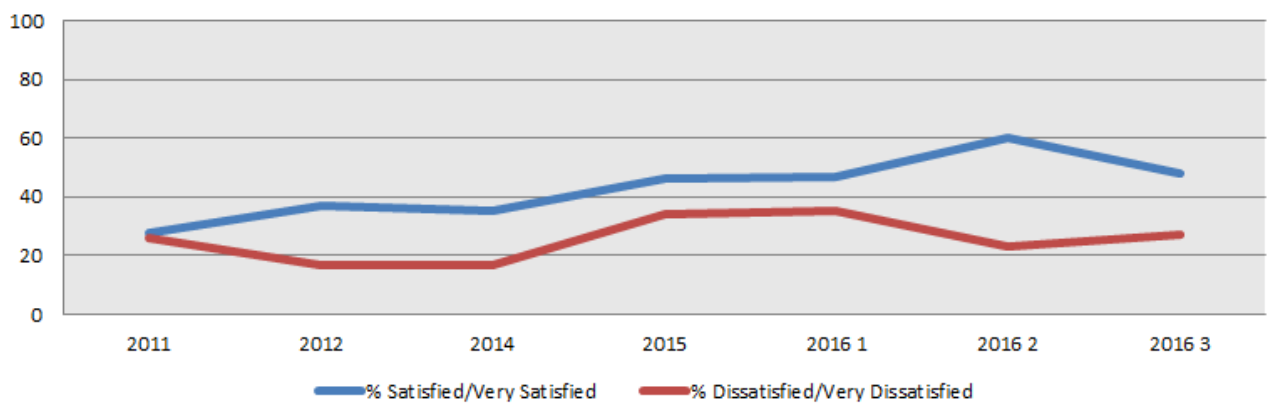
Satisfaction With Footpaths

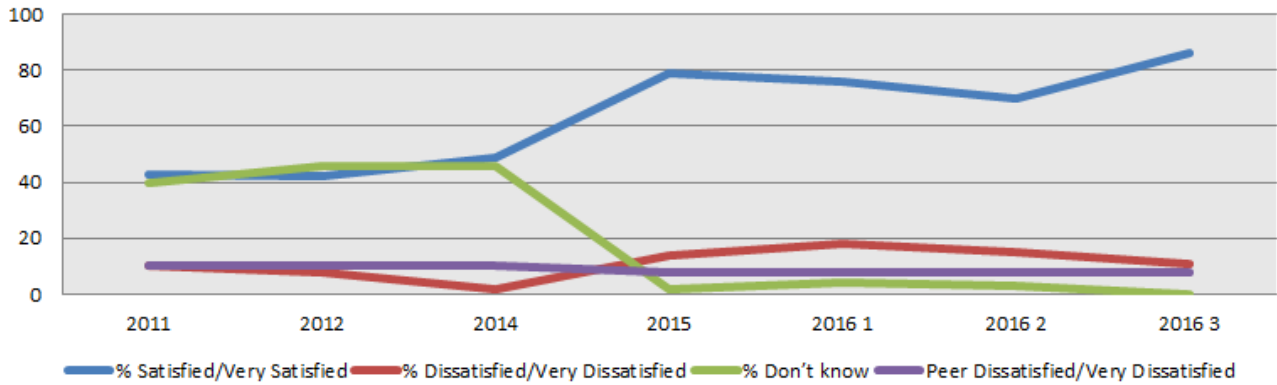
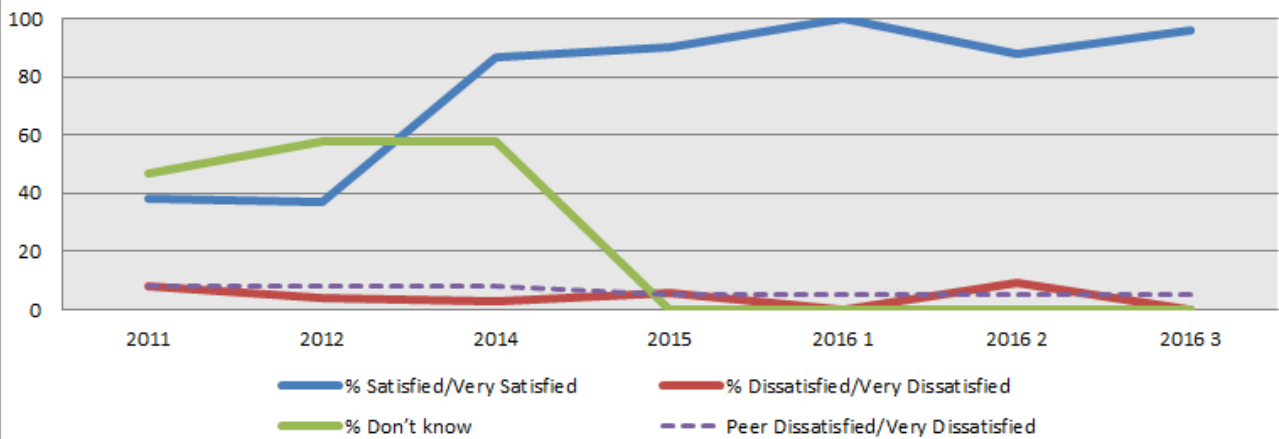
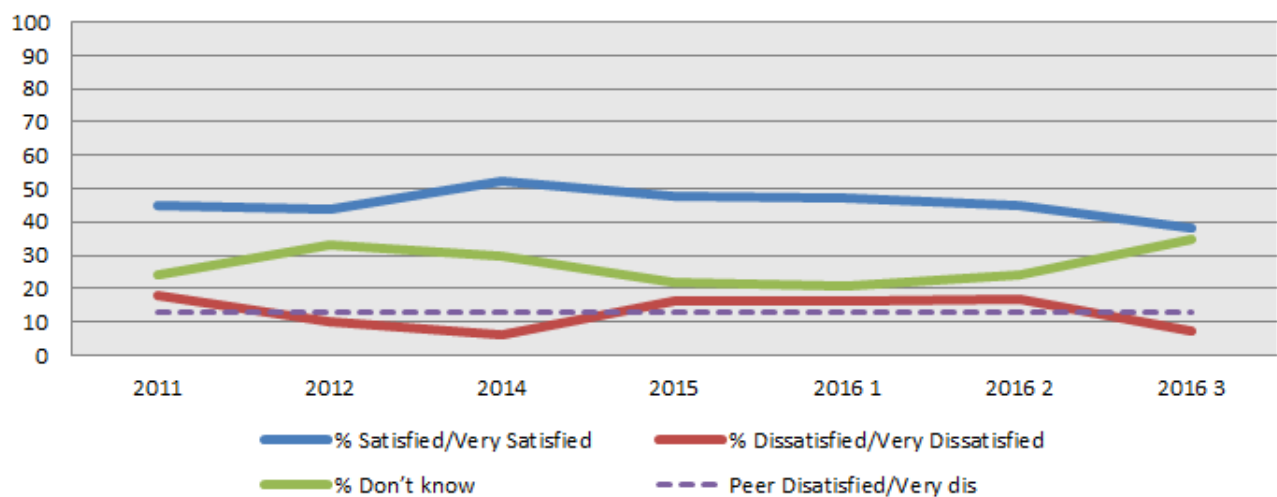


Satisfaction With The Standard Of Council Roads Overall



Satisfaction With Standard Of Council's Unsealed Roads



Satisfaction With Water Service**Satisfaction With The Wastewater Services (ie, sewerage system)****Satisfaction With Stormwater Services Overall**

**NATIONAL RESEARCH BUREAU LTD**

PO Box 10118, Dominion Road, Auckland 1446, New Zealand

Tel: (09) 6300-655, Web: www.nrb.co.nz

To: Debbie Dalbeth

From: Ken Sutton and Janette Simpson

Of: Waikato District Council

Date: 22 February 2016

Dear Debbie,

**QUARTERLY SUMMARY OF
ONGOING SATISFACTION SURVEY RESULTS - QUARTER 3**

The following is a quarterly summary of your Ongoing Satisfaction survey results for the period: Friday 20th November - Thursday 18th February, based on 100 respondents.

If you have any queries, please give one of us a call.

Kind regards,

Ken Sutton

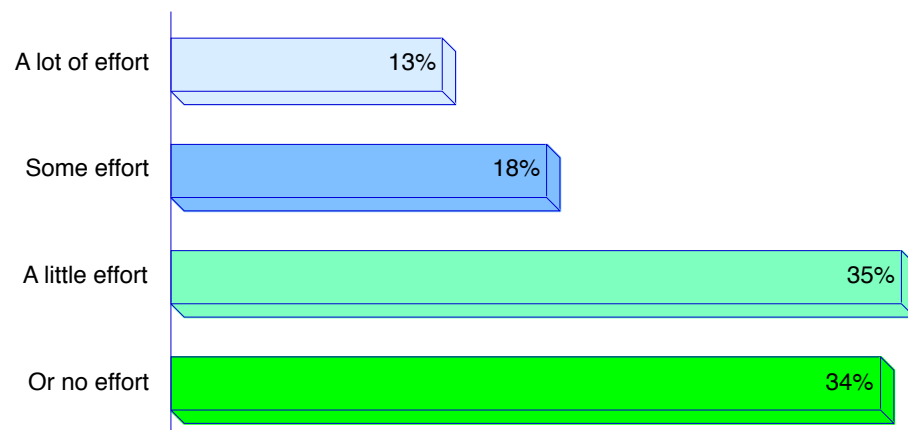
Janette Simpson

NATIONAL RESEARCH BUREAU LTD

CONTACT WITH COUNCIL

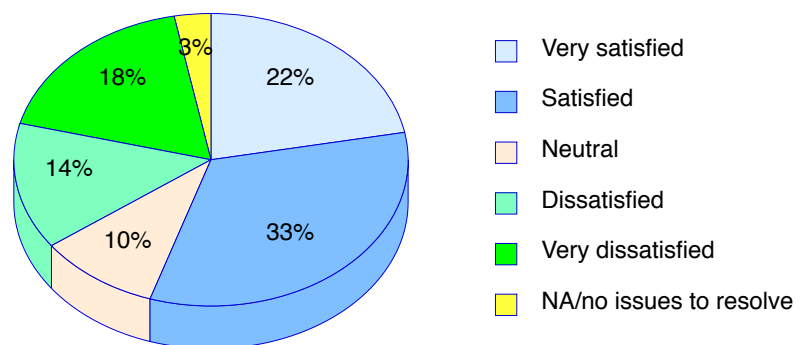
40% of residents have contacted Council staff at the Council offices or service centres by phone, in person and/or by email, in the last 12 months.

How Much Effort Did It Take To Conduct Business With Council ...



Base = 41[†]

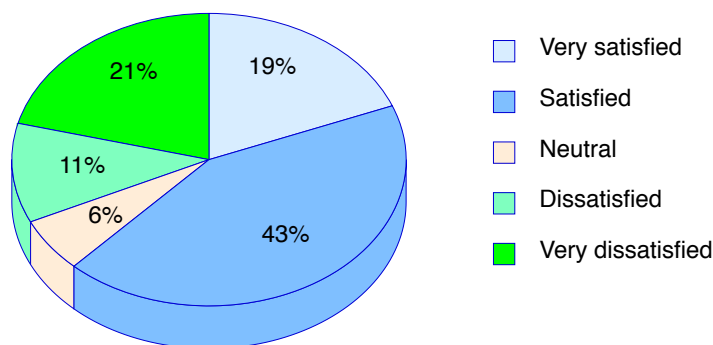
Satisfaction With How Issue Was Resolved



Base = 41[†]

[†] those residents who say they have contacted Council in last 12 months

Satisfaction With Overall Service Received



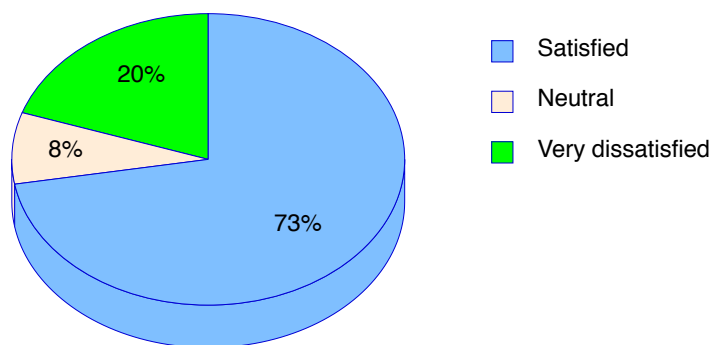
Base = 41[†]

[†] those residents who say they have contacted Council in last 12 months

Contact With Councillors/Mayor

In the last 12 months 6% of residents have contacted, or attempted to contact, a Councillor (including the Mayor).

Satisfaction That They Are Able To Contact Them Should The Need Arise ...



Base = 5[†]

Caution: very small base
(Does not add to 100% due to rounding)

[†] those residents who say they have contacted or attempted to contact a Councillor in last 12 months

SATISFACTION WITH SERVICES AND FACILITIES - OVERALL

	Very satisfied/ Satisfied %	Neutral %	Dissatisfied/ Very dissatisfied %	Don't know %
Standard of Council's roads overall (excluding State Highways) [†]	44	36	21	-
Stormwater services [†]	38	21	7	35

[†] does not add to 100% due to rounding

SATISFACTION WITH COUNCIL SERVICES/FACILITIES - USERS

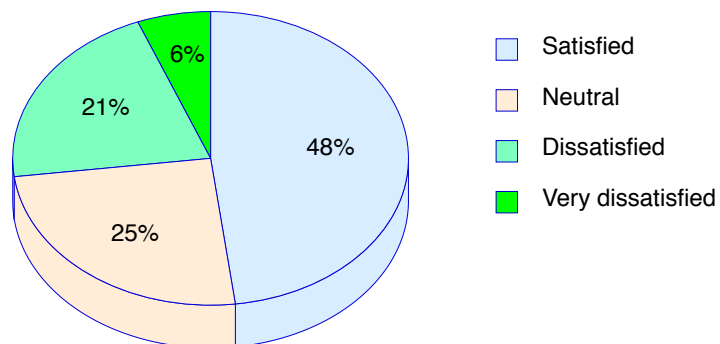
	Base	Very satisfied/ Satisfied %	Neutral %	Dissatisfied/ Very dissatisfied %	Don't know %
Parks and reserves, including sports fields and playgrounds [†]	64	95	3	2	-
Public libraries [†]	43	94	7	-	-
Recycling services	83	85	4	7	4
Building and inspection services	*14	80	7	13	-
Public toilets	38	78	11	11	-
Footpaths	65	69	18	11	2
Animal control, ie, stock and dog control	*12	56	26	18	-

* caution: small base

[†] does not add to 100% due to rounding

Unsealed Roads - Users

*Driven On An **Unsealed** Council Road*

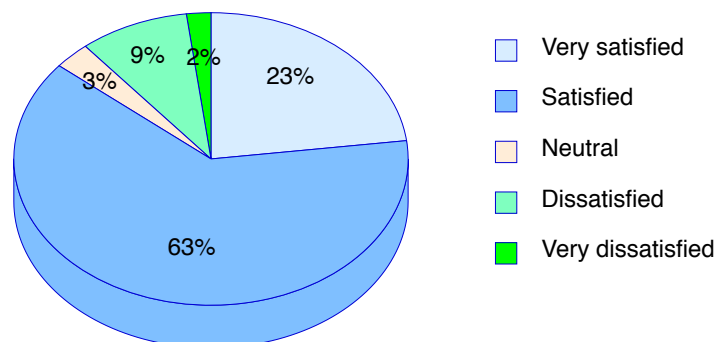


Base = 33

SATISFACTION WITH SERVICES PROVIDED BY COUNCIL

Water Supply

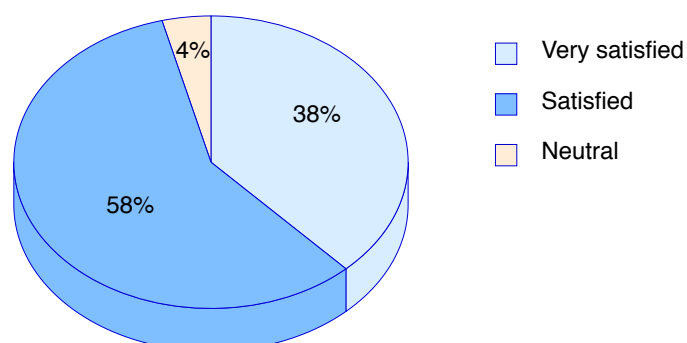
Council Provided Piped Water Supply



Base = 55

Wastewater Services

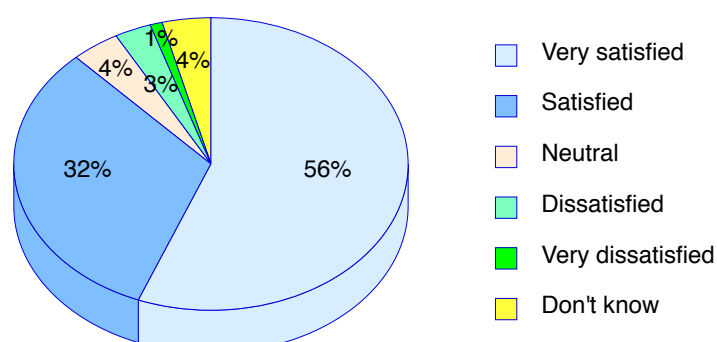
Council Provided Sewerage System



Base = 39

Rubbish Collection Service

Council Provided Regular Rubbish Collection Service



Base = 91

LOCAL ISSUES

Governance/Democracy

65% of residents feel that as a ratepayer or resident they have the opportunity to be involved and to participate in the way the Council makes decisions, while 35% say they don't.

32% of residents have tried to participate in Council's decision making process

Level Of Satisfaction

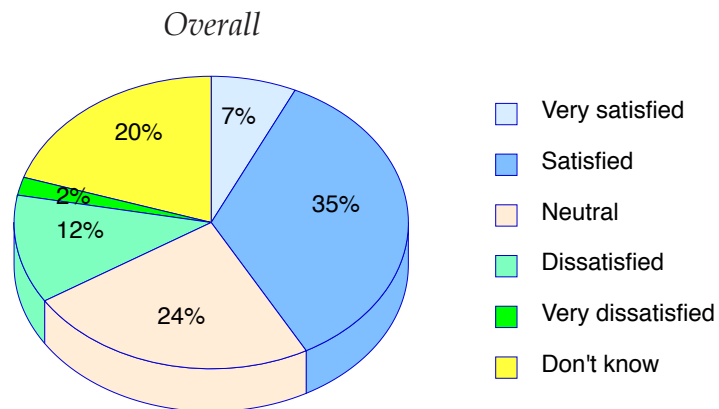
	Very satisfied/ Satisfied %	Neutral %	Dissatisfied %	Don't know %
There is sufficient time and opportunity available to provide feedback	50	31	19	-
There is a suitable range of consultation options available	47	17	30	6
Information available on these issues is clear and instructive	36	24	32	8
The public are consulted about the right issues	35	21	37	7
Information about key community issues is easily accessible	34	34	19	13

Base = 31

(those residents who say they have tried to participate in Council's decision making process)

% read across

Overall Satisfaction With The Way Council Involves The Public In The Decisions It Makes



Participation In Decision Making Process

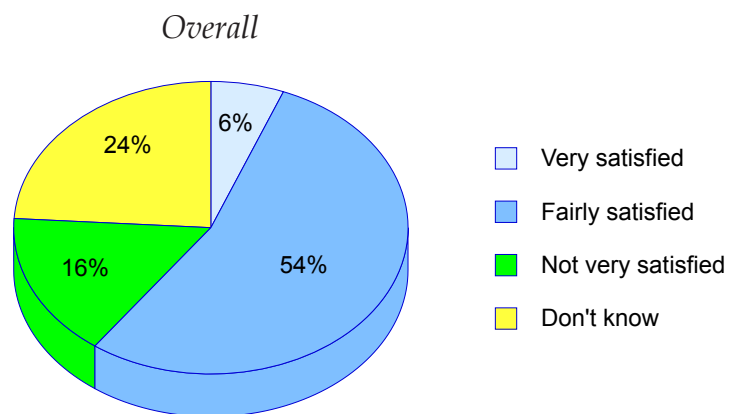
In general 15% of residents are interested in participating in Council's decision making process, 24% say they are not, while 57% say it depends on the issue. 4% of residents are unable to comment.

Outcomes

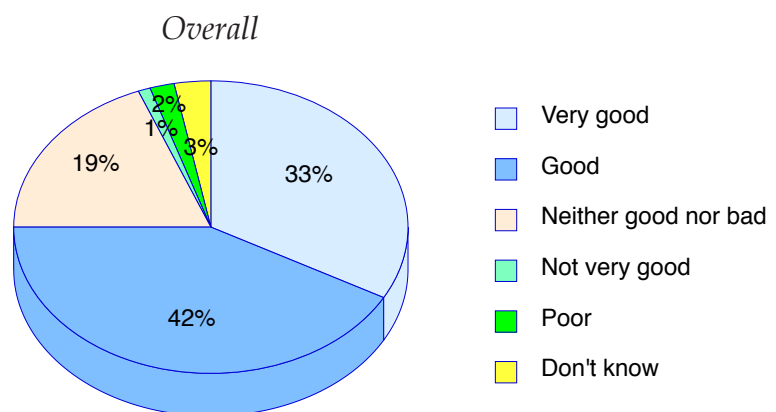
37% of residents say there is a Council action/decision/management they **dislike or disapprove** of, while 38% say there is a Council action/decision/management they **like or approve** of.

Community Engagement

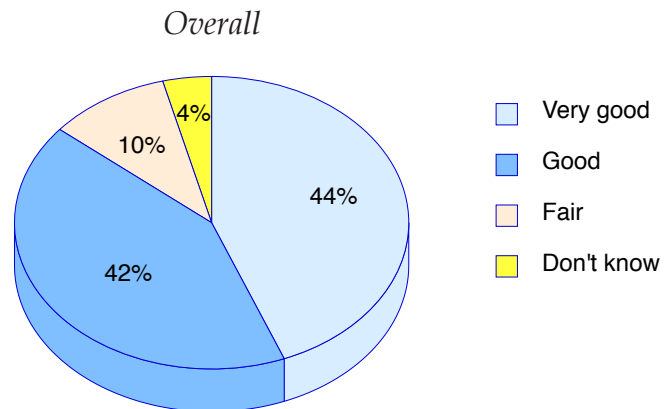
Satisfaction With Rates Spending



Community Spirit

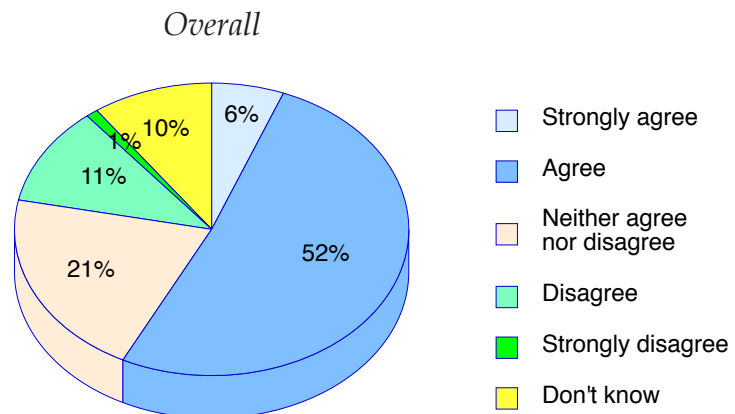


Quality Of Life



Council Consultation And Community Involvement

Council Makes Decisions That Meet The Needs And Aspirations Of Their Residents?



(Does not add to 100% due to rounding)

Is there any **one thing** that comes to mind with regard to the Council's actions, decisions or management in the last few months, that you **like or approve** of? Why?

New toilets Te Kauwhata

- In the township and something that was needed

Infrastructure good job overall

Internet

- Council being supportive about getting fibre installed in the district

Ability to contact Councillors or the mayor

- Improved from previous years/easy to contact them on issues

Planting of the parks in Tuakau and Pokeno. They are looking very nice.

- Makes it feel welcoming and inviting and you drive in and it's just nice to see.

They are trying to clean up the waterways - it's pretty cool.

- Up north the farmers used to let their stock wee and poo in the river but down here they are more careful and I like the fact that they are cleaning up the waterways.

In general, the state of our area is fairly tidy.

- Nothing else as such.

I like the inorganic collection once a year.

- There are a lot of people who don't have cars or trailers etc to take stuff to the dump themselves. One man's rubbish is another man's treasure - it's all being recycled in one way or the other and being usefully recycled.

Roading realignment of Newell Road

- It's made it safer, less through traffic

I think they do a good job with the local pools in Huntly. Would like them to be opened a bit more in the weekends and public holidays.

- They are kept very well

Responding to the bylaws for the dogs. We put in a submission and got a response and that was good.

- The fact that they followed up on it.

Cycle tracks in Horotiu and Ngaruawahia excellent

- Good for the district/families

Black rubbish bags

- They did survey to see if people happy to provide own rubbish bags or Council provided/Eureka/

Tree planting

- Fruit tree planting/ Te Akau/around reserves/excellent

Getting the recycling at the gate - Onewhero

- It gives you an option. We just burn our rubbish at the moment.

They cleared up the mess eventually from the toxic waste.

- It made the area safe to live by again.

In general the gardens in the city area are well maintained. I think it is good that there is a good library.

- They beautify the city and they created natural open spaces for people to enjoy them.

Appendix 4 NRB Comments from Outcomes 3rd quarter

They-sealed our road - Rosebank Drive

- Just maintenance - keeps the condition of the road up to scratch

I like what they are doing at Lake Dee but they should allow dogs to be free.

- It just makes it nicer for people to use. It would be good to have a path all the way round so people can walk all the way round without getting wet.

Had some input in the new walkway at Te Kowhai - it's helping the environmental side of it.

- They are improving the land and it's giving families with young children somewhere to play and walk around - which is good. Te Kowhai.

Love the river trails i.e. Atiamuri and all the Waikato cycle trails. I like the way they are trying to develop/promote cycling.

- Healthy, saves money, should all have the opportunity to enjoy the country. Like the voluntary planting days - they enhance the environment. Like the new motorway.

Really like how they've done up all the parks in the area and made them family-friendly. The park is really nice now - the kids love going to the park. One in Tuakau next to the pools.

- Nice for the children - family-friendly.

Very pleased with the way they are putting in more footpaths where we live. Off Newell Road.

- Makes getting round easier and safer for pedestrians.

Getting on with the roading both locally and nationally.

- It's generally better all round.

They had a 1080 drop to kill the possums in the Waraha regional park.

- They killed off the possums.

Repaired a couple of potholes in our road - Akaka Road.

- It cost me \$1,000 to get a tyre repaired before they repaired it.

Man came out and saw us about our swimming pool and he was excellent. He helped us sort out the issues so that we complied.

- The whole experience was really easy and pleasant - it could have been nasty.

Lot of input in our domain -Onewhero domain. They are putting in a children's playground and toilets and there is going to be a bike track.

- There are big sports fields but not public toilets so they are badly needed.

I approve of rubbish and the way they go round and check up on dogs and they do right and properly. Huntly.

- I think it's how it's managed - they do it so nicely and provide good services.

Recently made services available for the elderly to hospitals for those of us who can't get on a bus and we give them the details and they provide us with a voluntary worker who takes us there and back

- Makes life a lot easier for those of us who are less mobile. It would be great if we could take our mobility scooters on the bus!!!!

The new toilets in Te Kauwhata - they look nice and aesthetically pleasing.

- It looks good for tourists and they are in a good location and are very visible.

The new roundabout in Hillcrest.

- Makes it quicker and safer during peak hours of traffic

Appendix 4 NRB Comments ²⁰⁰ from Outcomes 3rd quarter

Glad there is an office in Tuakau now - before you had to go a way out to such as Ngaruawahia to get anything done, i.e. pay the rates.

- It means you can get there where before you had to travel a long way to see the Council.

Glad that they've kept the library in Ngaruawahia and fixed the building faults

- We've got children and having that facility is important - it is one we want to use.

I like the local recycling centre at Te Uku.

- It means we can recycle all our rubbish without any direct cost. We can get rid of all our rubbish and we are doing something good for the environment.

Is there any **one thing** that comes to mind with regard to the Council's actions, decisions or management in the last few months, that you **dislike or disapprove** of? What is it and why?

Not happy that they are demolishing the Huntly War Memorial

- Need a hall in Huntly

Building Consenting Department

- Could do with some improvement

Rubbish Collection

- Talk about changing amount of rubbish being allowed to put out, Tamahere

Lack of accountability

- The time it takes for people that are supposed to be in charge of certain areas to sort matters, referring to roading issue, people not taking responsibility or accountability for their actions.

The things we are billed for in our rates don't have enough reasoning to say why.

- Because there is not enough information to say "why". There is no consultation at the beginning - they tell you when things are already on the way and then they ask you.

Lack of flexibility of understanding with subdivisions in Tamahere

- Because the decisions are made without any evidence to support the decisions being made.

Maori around the lake in Huntly on their stolen motorcycles

- Dangerous/Been ongoing for a long time/Maori riding around the lake/ informed the Council and Police and nothing's been done

Water meters

- Water meters being installed currently/we said no/no consultation/not sure when it's happening

The new people who are cutting the grass are making a pigsty of it. In some areas you couldn't see the footpath or the road for the clippings on them. Rosser Street.

- It looked really untidy.

Rubbish being dumped in the metal dump and it was toxic and we hadn't been informed. We told it was nothing and then an article in the paper said it was and we feel weren't advised properly. Te Kowhai

- It was bad for our health and we were not advised even though we had complained about the stuff being dumped. When they came to look, they said it was minimum risk but it turned out to be worse than what we were advised. On Te Kowhai road at the metal dump.

The consultation for the development close to my house as there was none in RD1 close to Ngaruawahia.

- There was no consultation - they just started building.

Appendix 4 NRB Comments from Outcomes 3rd quarter

The development of the peninsula project at Raglan. It's gone ahead and they are chopping down the trees and burning some of them. I think the trees are on a reserve.

- Because of the impact on the estuary and the environment and the bird life.

Disapprove of the water meters. I've read what happened in England and it didn't save any water at all. Education would be better on saving water than meters.

- I'm a keen gardener and I use a lot of water! It sounds to me that it doesn't really work anyway.

They were planning to change the rubbish collection - i.e. start charging or limiting number of bags. They haven't done anything about it as yet but not happy about it.

- I think it's limiting the service provided and increasing the price.

Gardening and parking on the Horotiu cycle track at Horotiu bridge needs lots of maintenance as it is not at all pretty and it is encroaching on the path and it will be more work if it's left.

- It's not pretty and it just needs work done on it. Hamilton CC have done their end. The turn into Paterson Road needs to be addressed and there needs to be a bus stop for the children to catch a bus on the corner of Paterson Road and River Road. There need to be a cover as well as suitable room for the bus to pull over.

Rangiriri town committee. They were going to put some toilets up some 5 years ago but nothing's been done.

- It was discussed and agreed that they would provide them but they haven't.

I was trying to build a building and they have stopped that because they want a consent to be a contractor and I've been one for 65 years.

- They only want to talk through consultants and lawyers instead of sitting round a table and talking about it.

Lower rubbish collection allowance. It's a pain to have to transport it elsewhere. In Te Kowhai Village.

- Inconvenient.

I don't like them using productive land for the urban sprawl. This land is the food bowl of NZ and it needs to be kept for food production. Pokeno.

- It is the food bowl and should be kept that way.

No weed control inspector so neighbours are unaccountable. Uapoto Road and Henry Road. It's not checked so their weeds blow on our property. There used to be an inspector but not now.

- Weed seeds blow on our property - it's a big job keeping your property weed-free so people should be accountable

Not allowed for a shower at the Kite beach in Raglan - there should be one there.

- It's a nice facility to have for quite a large part of the community

Charges for subdivisions when the Council add \$50,000 to the value of a section - how does that make housing affordable.

- I see the Council adding charges all the time because the ratepayers are a cash cow.

They don't spray the weeds and keep it like it was before. Ngaruawahia Road - Kowhai end. It's got neglected since the new highway went in.

- I have to do my own weed killing. It looks bad. It's safer if it's sprayed and cars can see what's coming round the corner so it can be a safety issue.

Involving Tainui in a lot of the decision-making. Totally unnecessary - we are all one people so they shouldn't have any extra say.

- We are all one people.

Appendix 4 NRB Comments from Outcomes 3rd quarter

The incidence of the councillors using bad language with each other.

- It's mainly the media took over and made a mountain out of molehill. I disapprove of the approach the media took.

They haven't sealed our road - Huhu Road.

- Pay big rates and only live on a metal road.

Did a survey on my property to put a walkway through and they did it without talking to the landowner - it was a feasibility study. They turned up and gave no prior notice for me or my neighbours.

- Waste of ratepayer's money.

Got a letter informing me they wanted to covenant large areas of our property and there was a vague compromise with rates-Haka Reserve. Not enough information about it.

- No consultation and no context about it and not enough incentive to want to do it. Not offering a title - just a rates rebate.

They don't actually listen to what you want and what is required for the streets in the CBD - Hamilton.

- Because it is really needed to keep businesses going but they won't provide it.

Too lenient with the sale of drugs issue - in Te Kauwhata they wanted to put in a shop to sell drugs.

- I disapprove of all hallucinatory drugs in any shape or form and that includes alcohol.

We have units at the front of our driveway and they numbered it wrong and we had to change our street number. West Street, Tuakau.

- It's ridiculous and everyone is confused and they can't find us.

Parking tickets issued at Ngarunui Beach recently.

- The place where the car was parked was there because there was no space in the carpark and the overflow part hadn't been opened. There was no other option to park other than tucked away on a double yellow line but it was not dangerous or obstructing any other traffic.

There was a burn off behind our home and I rang about it and they did nothing and there were no repercussions. I rang Council about people laying concrete at 4.30 in the morning but Council did nothing

- It was a waste of time as Council it was a one-off and there were no repercussions to the ones who were wrong and my house was full of smoke.

They are always fixing the roads here in Whatawhata.

- It makes them safe.

Very dissatisfied with our recycling facility - we need one closer to Tuakau. The waste people just announced they were closing the one in Pukekohe and now we have to go way out to do our recyclables.

- If you miss out on one month, you have to wait another month to get rid of your recyclables and it is a special trip to Pokeno whereas we could just take it into Pukekohe when we went shopping. We could use it even though not in W.D.C. Rural residents suffer.

The opening of the coal mine, didn't make us aware of the mine on the plans or district plan as we were out of the line of who they would advise about it-we didn't know about it. Privet removal was disaster

- The Council was very hush, hush about the coal mine because we weren't informed and it was a fait accompli even though we went through the motions but it was obvious it was already decided. Privet Removal - Waste of ratepayers money and it was a shoddy, shoddy job and privet has now regrown. Pokeno area.

They've granted a liquor licence for a place in Raglan where previously it had been declined because public were strongly against it and then a few months later they granted it. Bow Street in Raglan.

- Because it was a bit sneaky the way it was done - after public consultation against it and then to turn round and grant it by the back door.

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	10 May 2016
Prepared by	A Diaz Finance Manager
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1514444
Report Title	Development Contribution Levies for 2016/17

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report seeks approval to increase the development contribution levies from 1 July 2016 in accordance with section 2.2 of Council's current Development Contributions Policy.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the **General Manager Strategy & Support** be received;

AND THAT the **Strategy & Finance Committee** recommends to Council that **Appendix I** of the **Development Contributions Policy** be updated to capture producer price index movements since the fees were approved in **October 2015**.

3. BACKGROUND

Council adopted a revised Development Contributions Policy on 30 June 2015, resolving to retain the fees and associated appendices for the 2014/15 financial year until consultation was completed on the charges relating to the 2015-2025 Long Term Plan capital works programme.

The revised fees, which were adopted by Council in October, came into effect from 1 November 2015.

4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

4.1 DISCUSSION

Section 2.2 of Council's Development Contributions Policy specifies the frequency and scope of reviews to the policy, including related charges:

"As required by the LGA, the Council will review this policy at least once every three years (or more frequently if deemed necessary). Such reviews may be triggered by – and will take into account – the following factors:

- any changes to the significant assumptions underlying the development contributions policy*
- any changes in the capital works programme for growth*
- any significant changes in the costs of labour, construction or technology*
- any changes in the expected nature, scale, location or timing of development*
- any changes that require new or significant modelling of the networks*
- any changes to the District Plan*
- the regular reviews of the Funding and Financial Policies, and the LTP*
- any other matters the council considers relevant.*

Each review will include a detailed analysis of the factors listed above. Any proposed changes will be carefully considered, and subject to consultation under Sections 82 and 82A of the LGA.

In addition to these regular reviews, the council will, in accordance with Section 106 (2C), annually increase its charges(excluding the portion relating to interest) in accordance with the rate of increase (if any), in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand since the development contribution was last set or increased. The Council will make publicly available information setting out details of the adjustment before it takes effect."

As the charges have only been in place since November last year, staff are proposing to set the increase in 2016/17 charges in accordance with movements in the December 2015 and March 2016 Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction. The March quarter information is scheduled for release on 18 May.

4.2 OPTIONS

The Committee could recommend that Council increase development contribution levies in line with legislation and policy, or leave the charges at 2015/16 levels.

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

Indicating that charges are to increase from 1 July 2016, will allow developers with current applications in progress (lodged on or after 1 November 2015) to pay their levies before this date should they wish to lock in 2015/16 amounts.

5.2 LEGAL

Section 106 of the Local Government Act 2002 states:

"(2B) Subject to subsection (2C), a development contribution provided for in a development contributions policy may be increased under the authority of this subsection without consultation, formality, or a review of the development contributions policy.

(2C) A development contribution may be increased under subsection (2B) only if—

(a) the increase does not exceed the result of multiplying together—

(i) the rate of increase (if any), in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand since the development contribution was last set or increased; and

(ii) the proportion of the total costs of capital expenditure to which the development contribution will be applied that does not relate to interest and other financing costs; and

(b) before any increase takes effect, the territorial authority makes publicly available information setting out—

(i) the amount of the newly adjusted development contribution; and

(ii) how the increase complies with the requirements of paragraph (a).”

Staff are seeking approval to increase the charges, no later than the 13 June Council meeting, in order to notify any confirmed changes to the public ahead of 1 July 2016.

5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

The Development Contributions Policy enables levies to be increased annually subject to section 106 of the Local Government Act 2002.

5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Although the Significance & Engagement Policy is not triggered for this decision, any changes are to be made publicly available ahead of the charges coming into effect:

Highest levels of engagement	Inform <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consult <input type="checkbox"/>	Involve <input type="checkbox"/>	Collaborate <input type="checkbox"/>	Empower <input type="checkbox"/>
	A press release will be drafted following the Strategy & Finance Committee meeting in order to alert developers to possible adjustments to levies. Surveyors will also be contacted where practicable.				

6. CONCLUSION

Staff recommend the development contribution levies be increased to capture movements in the producers price index since November 2015.

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	9 May 2016
Prepared by	S Kelly Youth Engagement Advisor
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1513819
Report Title	Update on Youth Engagement

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is to update the Committee on youth engagement initiatives happening in the district in accordance with Council's Youth Engagement Plan.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

3. BACKGROUND

Council adopted the Youth Engagement Plan (YEP) on 10 August 2015. The YEP focuses on how Council and its community boards and community committees can give young people a voice in local decision-making structures.

The key objectives of the YEP are:

- Giving young people a voice in local decision-making.
- Building the confidence of young people to engage in local government matters.
- Helping to ensure that the views of youth are considered in community planning matters.
- Helping to create a cadre of future leaders.

Council's 2020 challenge is to have the most engaged community in New Zealand. The YEP helps towards achieving this by better integrating young people into our communities and giving them a platform to air their views at a local governance level.

The YEP is an outcome of the Waikato Social Sector Trial (WSST) which is aimed at improving outcomes for young people aged 12–18 years in the towns of Raglan, Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Te Kauwhata and Tuakau.

Since the adoption of the YEP by Council in August 2015 the community boards/committees of the pilot communities (Te Kauwhata, Huntly and Ngaruawahia) have all agreed to have youth representation made up of representatives from the local youth action groups.

4. DISCUSSION

4.1. Update on the implementation of the Youth Engagement Plan

Te Kauwhata pilot site

The Te Kauwhata Community Committee has been supportive of the two new Youth Action Group Co-ordinators, Crystal Tata and Jacob Kirifi. Committee members have worked proactively alongside the two co-ordinators to guide and mentor them. The two co-ordinators have regularly attended community committee meetings and have presented their second quarterly report to the Te Kauwhata Community Committee. The engagement between the Youth Action Group and the Community Committee has resulted in the identification of two projects: an upgrade the skateboard park and the possible construction of a BMX cycle-track.

The Te Kauwhata youth action group co-ordinators have reported feeling ‘included’ and ‘empowered’ as a result of being able to represent youth issues at the community committee level and seeing their issues being addressed by the Community Committee and Council.

Huntly pilot site

The two youth co-ordinators who were represented on the Huntly Community Board in 2015 have since moved on to other pastures. This initially affected the functioning of the Huntly Youth Action Group but the group has now been re-established with two new interim co-ordinators appointed (Logan Cotter and Deanna). A report will be going to the Huntly Community Board in June to formally announce the appointment of the two new youth co-ordinators and to confirm their attendance at future Board meetings.

Ngaruawahia pilot site

A Ngaruawahia Youth Action Group has been formed and an acting youth co-ordinator (Antonia van den Bemd) has been identified. A report will go to the Board’s June meeting requesting that Antonia start attending the Board meetings as the acting youth co-ordinator. Antonia will help fill the void vacated by the previous youth voice, Salem Waters, who has moved on from this role after completing her schooling late last year.

Tuakau youth engagement

A successful engagement session with youth was held at Tuakau College Student Council on Monday 4 April regarding Council’s Youth Awards. The Student Council helped inform the parameters for the judging panel and criteria and awards options for the Youth Awards. Following this, the Assistant Principal of Tuakau College (Alison Fletcher) was invited to participate as a judge for the Youth Awards.

During the months of April and May, meetings were held with Ani Taua and her volunteers at the Tuakau Youth Centre. In collaboration with Council's Parks & Facilities team, we have worked with the Youth Centre to make some repairs to the youth skateboard ramp and the basketball court.

Council's Youth Engagement Advisor has also met with Nadine and Kassah from Te Whare Whakau Trust in Tuakau to share information regarding their youth initiatives, and possibly collaborating on projects between the different youth action groups.

Interest in Council's work from community agencies

Council's Youth Engagement Advisor has initiated positive engagement with Huntly Youth Network and various agencies. Community agencies have already started making requests for collaboration and support in various youth-related projects (e.g. Youth Week, Matariki and Council's Youth Awards).

Mentorship

Identified members from the respective community boards/committees are mentoring and supporting their respective youth action group co-ordinators in the three pilot sites. These are:

- Cr Shelley Lynch and Ron Farrar - Huntly Community Board
- Cr Janet Gibb and James Whetu - Ngaruawahia Community Board
- Cr Jan Sedgwick and John Cunningham – Te Kauwhata Community Committee

Additionally the Youth Engagement Advisor has been working on other collaborative Council-related activities to develop meaningful engagement with young people. Some of these examples include:

- Ngaruawahia Library Homework Club (roll out during Youth Week)
- Smart Waikato Engagement Working Group (in collaboration with Clive Morgan)
- Tuakau youth centre/ skate park engagement
- Rahui Pokeka Youth Network

Summary update on actions identified in the YEP

The table below provides a summary update on each activity identified in the YEP:

Activity	Status Update
Action 1: Youth representation on Community Boards/Committees	<p><u>Te Kauwhata</u> Two new youth co-ordinators (Crystal Tata and Jacob Kirifi) attend the Te Kauwhata Community Committee meetings.</p> <p><u>Huntly</u> No youth representation on the Huntly Community Board at present due to vacancies since early this year. A Huntly Youth Action Group meeting was held in April 2016 at which two individuals have indicated their willingness to volunteer their time for this role.</p> <p><u>Ngaruawahia</u> A Ngaruawahia Youth Action Group has been established and an acting youth co-ordinator has been identified.</p>
Action 2: Youth action group representation is made up of the Coordinator and one Youth Representative	<p><u>Te Kauwhata</u> The Te Kauwhata Youth Action Group is represented by two Youth Action Group coordinators on the Community Committee. Due to the closing of the Te Kauwhata Youth Hub, the Youth Action Group is in the process of investigating new meeting room options. Both youth co-ordinators have indicated their willingness to continue the Youth Action Group. The Te Kauwhata Library meeting room has been identified as a possible option for the group to meet in.</p> <p><u>Huntly</u> The Huntly Youth Action Group has been re-established and held its first meeting in April. Two new interim co-ordinators have been appointed. Turnout at the inaugural meeting was low and another recruitment drive is underway to help strengthen the group.</p> <p><u>Ngaruawahia</u> The Ngaruawahia Youth Action Group's inception meeting has been successful. Members of the group have asked for more time to sort themselves as a team and vote for their co-ordinators after more members are recruited to the group. The Ngaruawahia Community Board will be considering including the acting youth co-ordinator (Antonia van den Bemd) on its board at its meeting in June until the two co-ordinators are appointed by the Youth Action Group.</p> <p>Facilitation training has been identified by all three youth action groups in order to develop the sustainability of the groups and youth leadership skills. The Youth Engagement Advisor is looking into training options for the group co-ordinators.</p>
Action 3: Appoint a mentor from Community Board/Committee	<p>The following persons are the youth mentors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cr Shelley Lynch and Ron Farrar - Huntly Community Board ▪ Cr Janet Gibb and James Whetu - Ngaruawahia Community Board ▪ Cr Jan Sedgwick and John Cunningham – Te Kauwhata Community Committee

Action 4 Taking Council to the youth	<p>Planning and preparation for the Youth Awards event is progressing well. The time and date for the event is confirmed for 27 May 2016 at Hampton Downs Motorsport Park. Judging for the five categories is complete and RSVP's are being gathered this week. Out of 54 nominations, 25 finalists and their guests have been invited to acknowledge their contribution to youth development in the district.</p> <p>The breakdown of the 54 nominations is as follows:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Tuakau</td><td>14</td></tr> <tr> <td>Huntly</td><td>13</td></tr> <tr> <td>Te Kauwhata</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Ngaruawahia</td><td>17</td></tr> <tr> <td>Taupiri</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>Hillcrest</td><td>(not applicable) 1</td></tr> </table>	Tuakau	14	Huntly	13	Te Kauwhata	3	Ngaruawahia	17	Taupiri	6	Hillcrest	(not applicable) 1
Tuakau	14												
Huntly	13												
Te Kauwhata	3												
Ngaruawahia	17												
Taupiri	6												
Hillcrest	(not applicable) 1												
Action 5 The establishment of the Ngaruawahia Youth Action Group	<p>The Ngaruawahia Youth Action Group was established on 23rd April and an acting youth co-ordinator has been appointed. The group has requested more time to sort out themselves and to recruit more young people before they formally appoint two co-ordinators. The next meeting of the group is set for Wednesday 11th May at 4.30pm in Ngaruawahia. Ngaruawahia Community Board members are welcome to introduce themselves and offer support to the group.</p>												
Action 6 Establishment of a Ngaruawahia Networking group	<p>Establishment of Ngaruawahia Youth Workers Networking group is complete. Nineteen (19) services and providers in the area attended the first meeting and youth-related collaborative projects are being developed. The group will meet once a every school term. The second meeting will be held towards the end of the second school term in 2016. This will be facilitated by Council's Youth Engagement Advisor.</p>												
Action 7 A dedicated budget for youth engagement	<p>\$20 gift cards have been provided to youth co-ordinators for their involvement in community board/community committee meetings in each of the pilot sites from the funding received for the project from the Ministry for Social Development. Cost of meeting room hire for youth action group meetings and sustenance is provided out of the budget when has been necessary. The budget for the position of Youth Engagement Advisor is in place until June 2016.</p>												

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

The Ministry for Youth Development has provided \$15,000 to support youth engagement in our district for 2015/2016. This money is to be used solely to plan for and manage a Waikato Youth Awards event and for other youth events.

The Ministry for Social Development provided \$15,000 for the Youth Engagement Advisor position for the 2015/16 financial year.

Council has committed \$10,000 for the 2015/2016 financial year to assist with the rollout of the Plan.

A breakdown of the expenditure to date is provided in the attachment 1.

5.2 LEGAL

Nil.

5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

The Youth Engagement Plan will help Council achieve its 2020 challenge of having the most engaged community in New Zealand by directly supporting the implementation of Council's Community Engagement Strategy. It also directly supports the Youth Development Strategy Aotearoa which is about how government and society can support young women and men aged 12 to 24 years to develop the skills and attitudes they need to take part positively in society, now and in the future.

5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Highest levels of engagement	Inform	Consult	Involve	Collaborate	Empower
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage (refer to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i>	<p>Council's role in youth development (through the funding received from both the Ministry for Social Development and the Ministry for Youth Development) empower the youth within the three pilot communities (Te Kauwhata, Huntly and Ngaruawahia) to be involved in local decision making processes through the respective community boards/committees. This role has therefore required consulting with and involving the community boards/committees and the local youth action groups in this process where applicable.</p> <p>Although the all levels of engagement are touched upon through this work it does not trigger any statutory consultation process through the Local Government Act.</p>				

The complete group of stakeholders and role-players that have been engaged is broken up as follows:

- Councillors
- Council staff
- External stakeholders
 - The Ngaruawahia and Huntly community boards and the Te Kauwhata Community Committee
 - Other councils and government agencies
 - Youth service providers within the district
 - Community groups
 - Local high schools
 - Youth action groups
 - Local iwi

- Individuals with an interest in youth matters from within the community.
- Ministry for Social Development
- Ministry for Youth Development.

6. CONCLUSION

The key focus of Council's Youth Engagement Plan is on engagement i.e. how to get our young people engaged by giving them a voice in local decision-making processes to help shape our communities. Good progress has been made in the pilot communities of Te Kauwhata, Huntly and Ngaruawahia though there have been some challenges with a turnover of youth action group co-ordinators and representatives.

The Youth Engagement Advisor has also supported a number of activities with the youth in Tuakau even though Tuakau is not a pilot site.

Planning for the Council Youth Awards event is progressing well. The event will take place on 27 May 2016.

7. ATTACHMENTS

Youth engagement actual costs as at 30 April 2016.

Attachment I

YOUTH ENGAGEMENT PLAN				
ACTUAL COSTS AS OF 30 APRIL 2016				
AMOUNT RECEIVED				
Waikato District Council			\$ 20,000	Youth Engagement Advisor WDC 1509/06/2/3
Ministry for Social Development			\$ 1,341	Remaining balance 2014-2015
Ministry for Social Development			\$ 15,000	Social Sector Trials Related Services - funding for implementation of the Youth Engagement Plan
			\$ 36,341	
DIRECT COSTS				
Salaries and other related costs		\$ 22,822		
Mileage		\$ 616		
Catering		\$ 50		Morning tea for youth hui
Miscellaneous Expenses		\$ 223		Prezzy Cards, post and miscellaenous
TOTAL DIRECT COSTS			\$ 23,711	
OVERHEADS			\$ 8,000	
REMAINING FUNDS			\$ 4,630	
Note: The Youth Awards is funded from a separate fund (\$15,000) received from the Ministry for Youth Development.				

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	9 May 2016
Prepared by	D Rawlings Management Accountant
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1514086
Report Title	Section 17A review update

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is to update Council on progress on the Section 17A review project.

The project has arisen due to new legislation (Section 17A of the Local Government Act 2002) requiring local authorities to undertake service reviews with a view to achieving cost effectiveness. It effectively formalises internal processes Council currently undertakes with a requirement to document outcomes.

Staff have commenced a stocktake of services as part of this exercise. Once the stocktake of services has been completed, the information will be reviewed and those services requiring review will be prioritised with the results being brought to Council for a decision.

It is anticipated a Council workshop will be held in August to present findings, discuss next steps and confirm the support required from Council, with a formal report to go to the Strategy & Finance Committee in September to present findings.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report of the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

3. BACKGROUND & DISCUSSION

Background

New section 17A of the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA) provides a statutory encouragement for councils to actively seek efficiencies. A section 17A review determines

the cost-effectiveness of different funding, governance and service delivery arrangements in meeting the needs of communities.

The legislation introduces an ongoing requirement for councils to consider how services are delivered. There are three statutory trigger points when a review must be undertaken:

- when considering significant changes to service levels;
- within two years of expiration of a contract or other binding agreement to deliver a service; and
- every six years

Regardless of the above, the LGA has a transitional provision that requires all services to be reviewed by 8 August 2017.

There are two statutory circumstances where a review is not necessary (even when the statutory triggers have been activated). These are:

- there is a contract or other agreement in place (including legislation) that cannot reasonably be changed within two years;
- Council is satisfied that the costs of doing a review outweigh its benefits.

The legal requirements are not greatly different from the internal reviews of services that Council has undertaken in the recent past. The only new elements are that there are three legal triggers for the review process and a requirement to document outcomes. Also, that the legislation sets a deadline (of 8 August 2017) for completion of the first set of reviews.

Although the LGA is focused solely on public-facing services, the inclusion of internal (or back-office) services is consistent with Government's intention of achieving the cost effective provision of services. The process therefore considers both internal and external services provided by Council.

The LGA also includes a new principle that local authorities should "actively seek" to collaborate and cooperate with other councils.

At this stage it is not anticipated that any budget is required to undertake this work as the costs will be related to staff time within existing budgets. The work acknowledges the service reviews already undertaken by Council. It is anticipated that reviews (if any) will be funded by the relevant business unit.

Work to date

A project Steering Group has been formed to manage this work. This includes overseeing the stocktake of services, resource identification and the development of initial priorities.

Managers and team leaders from across Council form a wider project Working Group. The Working Group are those that are involved in the information gathering phase, prioritisation phase and will be involved if a review is required.

A stocktake of services is currently being completed. The stocktake considers the current status of service delivery and will provide an initial indication of what services require review.

Work has already started at a regional level to establish a common approach and process for councils in the region to conduct the review. Regionally, councils have agreed (at a high level) on a standard process and template to complete the initial information gathering and review work.

Next steps

Once the initial stocktake of services has been completed the information will be reviewed by the project Steering Group alongside the project Working Group. Those services requiring review will be prioritised and the results will be presented to the Executive Team.

It is anticipated a Council workshop will be held in August to present findings, discuss next steps and confirm the support required from Council with a formal report to go to the Strategy & Finance Committee in September 2016.

4. CONSIDERATION

4.1 FINANCIAL

There is no financial implications of this project at this stage as it is being done as business-as-usual (BAU). However there may be financial implications associated with any review that may need to be undertaken. This will be determined after the stocktake has been completed and the services identified for a review prioritised. This will be discussed with Council in August 2016.

4.2 LEGAL

The review of services is being undertaken in accordance of S17A of the Local Government Act 2002.

4.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

The S17A review will help inform the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

4.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Highest levels of engagement	Inform <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consult <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Involve <input type="checkbox"/>	Collaborate <input type="checkbox"/>	Empower <input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Tick the appropriate box/boxes and specify what it involves by providing a brief explanation of the tools which will be used to engage (refer to the project engagement plan if applicable).</i>	The first phase of this project requires staff to inform Council of the work being undertaken. The next phase will enable staff to consult with councillors in order to make a determination with regards to which services should be reviewed or not to give effect to the legislative requirements.				

5. CONCLUSION

Staff have commenced a stocktake of services as part of giving effect to the requirements of section 17A of the LGA for Councils to undertake a review of its services to ensure that services are being delivered in a more cost-effective manner. Once the stocktake has been completed, the information will be reviewed and those services requiring review will be prioritised with the results being brought to Council for a decision.

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	10 May 2016
Prepared by	A Diaz Finance Manager
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1515639
Report Title	Treasury Risk Management Policy review

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report seeks approval to update Council's Treasury Risk Management Policy to extend the ability to take interest rate forward cover to 15 years and to provide a degree of flexibility where policy limits are breached as a result of borrowing fluctuations.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the **General Manager Strategy & Support** be received;

AND THAT the **Committee** recommends to **Council** that **section 6.1.3 Control limits of the Treasury Risk Management Policy** be changed to incorporate **PwC** amendments as attached to the report.

3. BACKGROUND

Council adopted a revised Treasury Risk Management Policy in March 2015.

While this policy revision was based on industry best practice it did not envisage the variability of council's borrowing profile. During the year net external debt can increase and decrease in accordance with work programme delivery and cashflow forecasting. The policy response, when approved forecasts change, is that the amount of fixed rate cover has to be adjusted to comply with policy maximum and minimums, even where breaches in policy may be temporary. The current policy also only allows interest rate cover to extend to 10 years.

4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

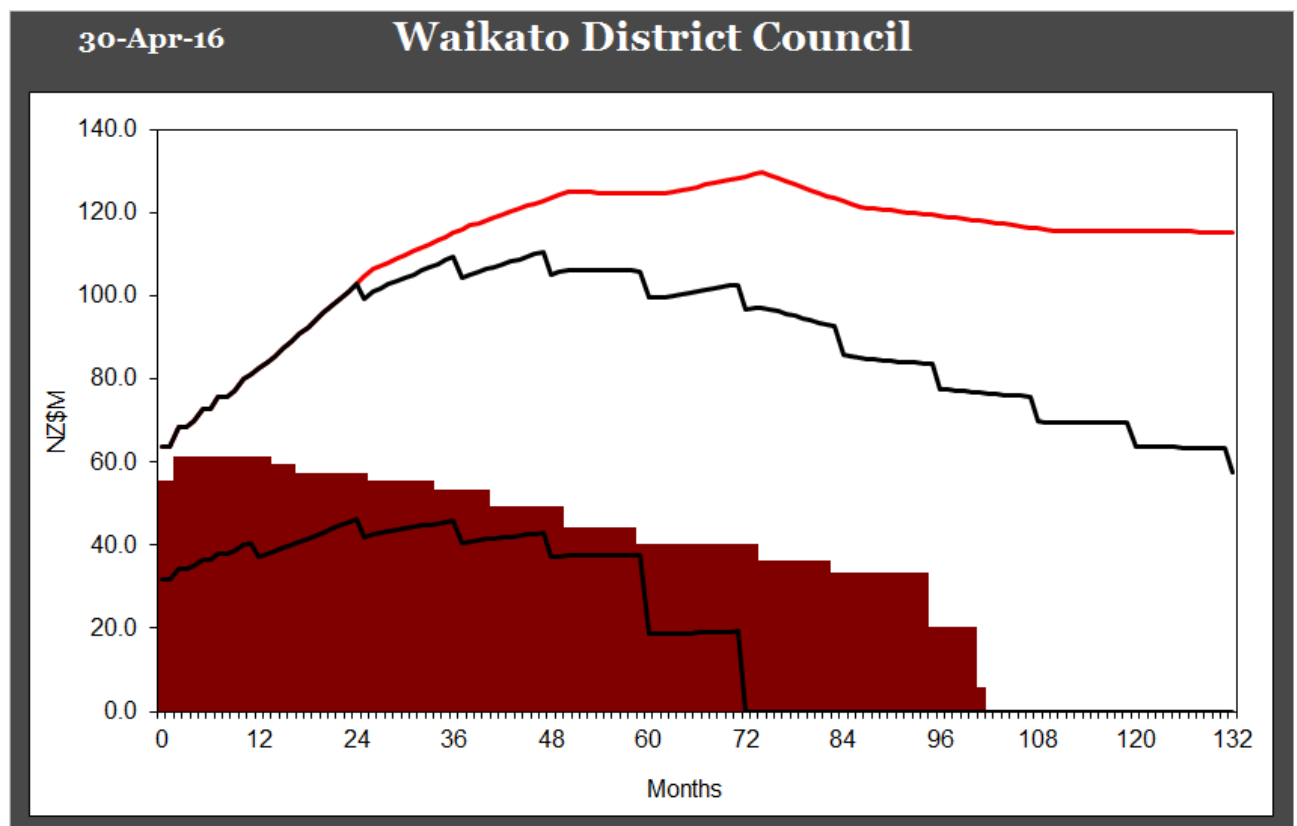
4.1 DISCUSSION

Section 6.1.3 of Councils Treasury Risk Management Policy currently has fixed rate maturity profile limits based on 1-3 years, 3-5 years and 5 years plus. The proposed amendments to the policy will determine maturity profile limits on a rolling monthly basis and uses Council's Long Term Plan borrowing projections to set the minimum and maximums for each year.

The proposed change to policy allows breaches of policy limits to be managed more efficiently. For example, where breaches are as a result of a timing issue in terms of loan drawdowns, a three month grace period is allowed. Outside this Council approval can be obtained.

The amendments also extend the maturity of interest rate swaps that can be entered into as part of usual operations from 10 years to 12 years, and up to 15 years with the approval of Council.

Under the proposed revisions, the policy compliance graph appears as follows for the period ending 30 April 2016. This graph is intended to provide a more diagrammatic overview of actual cover in place relative to policy parameters and debt profile:



Debt Interest Rate Policy Parameters					
(calculated on rolling monthly basis)					
Debt Period	Debt	Minimum	Maximum		Compliant
Ending	Forecast	%	%	Actual	(Y/N)
Current	64	50%	100%	87%	Yes
Year 1	83	45%	100%	74%	Yes
Year 2	103	45%	100%	56%	Yes
Year 3	115	40%	95%	46%	Yes
Year 4	124	30%	85%	40%	Yes
Year 5	125	15%	80%	32%	Yes
Year 6	129	0%	75%	31%	Yes
Year 7	123	0%	70%	27%	Yes
Year 8	119	0%	65%	17%	Yes
Year 9	116	0%	60%	0%	Yes
Year 10	116	0%	55%	0%	Yes
Year 11	115	0%	50%	0%	Yes
Year 12	115	0%	45%	0%	Yes
Year 13	115	0%	40%	0%	Yes
Year 14	115	0%	35%	0%	Yes
Year 15	115	0%	30%	0%	Yes

The debt forecasts in the table above are derived from the current debt funding position and Long Term Plan information (linear interpolation between years and straight line debt assumed beyond forecast period).

4.2 OPTIONS

The Committee could recommend that Council adjust the Treasury Risk Management Policy, or not.

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

The proposed changes adjust policy limits and will not impact Council's actual treasury practices.

5.2 LEGAL

The Treasury Risk Management Policy is a funding policy of Council as per section 102 of the Local Government Act 2002. Council has chosen to incorporate the required liability

management and investment policies into one policy. Changes to these policies can be made by the Council without consultation.

5.3 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

The Significance & Engagement Policy is not triggered for this decision.

6. CONCLUSION

Staff consider the proposed changes to control limits will be a better fit with the variability of council work programmes ensuring interest rate instruments can be better used to manage risk associated the with council's longer term debt profile.

7. ATTACHMENTS

Treasury Risk Management Policy mark-up of section 6.1.3 Control limits

Approved interest rate instruments are as follows:

Category	Instrument
Cash management and borrowing	Bank overdraft Committed cash advance and bank accepted bill facilities (short term and long term loan facilities) Uncommitted money market facilities Loan stock/bond issuance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Floating Rate Note (FRN) Fixed Rate Note (MTN) Commercial paper (CP) NZD denominated Private Placements Finance leases
Investments	Short term bank deposits Bank bills Bank certificates of deposit (CD's) Treasury bills LGFA borrower notes / CP / bonds Local Authority stock or State Owned Enterprise (SOE) bonds and FRN's Corporate bonds Floating Rate Notes Promissory notes/Commercial paper Redeemable Preference Shares (RPS)
Interest rate risk management	Forward rate agreements (FRAs) on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bank bills Government bonds Interest rate swaps including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Forward start swaps Amortising swaps (whereby notional principal amount reduces) Swap extensions and shortenings *Interest rate options on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bank bills (purchased caps and one for one collars) Government bonds Interest rate swaptions (purchased only)

*** (Footnote: Approval of use of interest rate risk management is covered in section 3.3 of this Policy under “Delegations of Authority and Authority Limits”)**

Any other financial instrument must be specifically approved by the Council on a case-by-case basis and only be applied to the one singular transaction being approved. Credit exposure on these financial instruments is restricted by specified counterparty credit limits.

6.1.3 Control limits

Net debt/borrowings

Council Exposure to interest rate risk is managed and mitigated through the risk control limits below. Council's net external borrowings/debt should be within the following fixed/floating interest rate risk control ~~limit~~limits:

Master Fixed / Floating Risk Control Limits Debt Interest Rate Policy Parameters (calculated on rolling monthly basis)		
Debt Period Ending	Minimum Fixed Rate	Maximum Fixed Rate
Current	50%	100%
Year 1	45%	100%
Year 2	40%	95%
55%Year 3	35%	90%
Year 4	30%	85%
Year 5	15%	80%
Year 6	0%	75%
Year 7	0%	70%
Year 8	0%	65%
Year 9	0%	60%
Year 10	0%	55%
Year 11	0%	50%
Year 12	0%	45%
Year 13	0%	40%
Year 14	0%	35%
Year 15	0%	30%

Formatted Table

Formatted: Header, Space Before: 2 pt, After: 2 pt, Tab stops: 1.25 cm, Left + 2.5 cm, Left + 3.75 cm, Left + 5 cm, Left

Formatted: English (Australia)

Inserted Cells

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Normal, Space Before: 3 pt, After: 3 pt, Tab stops: Not at 1.25 cm + 2.5 cm + 3.75 cm + 5 cm

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Normal, Space Before: 3 pt, After: 3 pt, Tab stops: Not at 1.25 cm + 2.5 cm + 3.75 cm + 5 cm

Formatted Table

Inserted Cells

Formatted: Normal, Space Before: 3 pt, After: 3 pt, Tab stops: Not at 1.25 cm + 2.5 cm + 3.75 cm + 5 cm

A fixed rate maturity profile that is outside the above limits, but self corrects in less than 90-days is not in breach of this Policy. However, maintaining a maturity profile outside of the above limits beyond 90-days requires specific approval by Council.

'Fixed Rate' is defined as an interest rate repricing date beyond 12 months forward on a continuous rolling basis.

'Floating Rate' is defined as an interest rate repricing within 12 months.

The percentages are calculated on the rolling 12-month projected net debt level calculated by management (signed off by the GMSS).

Net external debt is the amount of total external debt net of liquid financial assets/investments. This allows for pre-hedging in advance of projected physical drawdown of new external debt. When approved forecasts are changed, the amount of fixed rate cover in place may have to be adjusted to comply with the policy minimums and maximums.

Formatted: Space After: 0 pt

The fixed rate amount at any point in time should be within the following maturity bands:

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm

Fixed Rate Maturity Profile Limit		
Period	Minimum Cover	Maximum Cover
1 to 3 years	+5%	60%
3 to 5 years	+5%	60%
5 years plus	+5%*	60%

Any interest rate swaps with a maturity beyond ~~+0~~12 years must be approved by the Council.

Floating rate debt may be spread over any maturity out to 12 months. Bank advances may be for a maximum term of 12 months.

Interest rate options must not be sold outright. However, 1:1 collar option structures are allowable whereby the sold option is matched precisely by amount and maturity to the simultaneously purchased option. During the term of the option, only the sold side of the collar can be closed out in isolation (i.e. repurchased) otherwise both sides must be closed out simultaneously. The sold option leg of the collar structure must not have a strike rate 'in-the-money.'

Purchased borrower swaptions mature within ~~+8~~24 months.

Interest rate options with a maturity date beyond 12 months that have a strike rate (exercise rate) higher than 2.0% above the appropriate swap rate, cannot be counted as part of the fixed rate cover percentage calculation.

The forward start period on swap/collar strategies to be no more than 24 months, unless the forward start swap/collar starts on the expiry date of an existing swap/collar and has a notional amount which is no more than that of the existing swap/collar.

Liquid financial investment portfolio

Financial investments will, where possible, be restricted to a term that meets future cash flow projections and be mindful of forecast debt associated with future capital expenditure programs as outlined within the LTP.

Special funds/reserve funds

Given that the Council will require funding for capital expenditure cash shortfalls for the remaining life of the existing special / reserve funds, the Council should wherever practical cease to create, contribute or continue such funds. Where such funds are deemed necessary they should be used for internal borrowing purposes. This will negate counterparty credit risk and any interest rate gap risk that occurs when the Council borrows at a higher rate compared to the investment rate achieved by special / reserve funds.

Liquid assets will not be required to be held against special funds or reserve funds unless such funds are held within a trust requiring such, instead the Council will manage these funds using internal borrowing facilities. Accounting entries representing monthly interest accrual allocations will be made using the Council's average weighted cost of external funds for that period.

Shares

Formatted: Header, Space After: 0 pt, Tab stops: Not at 2 cm

Open Meeting

To	Strategy and Finance Committee
From	Roger MacCulloch Acting General Manager – Customer Support
Date	28 April 2016
Prepared by	Craig Birkett Monitoring Team Leader
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1513327
Report Title	Applications for Grants under the Conservation Strategy

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council has adopted a Conservation Strategy (the strategy) that allows for applications to be made by private property owners to undertake protection or enhancement works for ecologically significant areas. The Strategy identifies that the priority sites for Private Land are:

- a) Existing conservation covenants.
- b) Wetlands, where the priority of a given site is confirmed through assessment against criteria being developed by the Waikato Biodiversity Forum.
- c) Forest areas identified as highly valuable through a LENZ analysis and verified through a site visit.

The strategy also identifies that funding applications for other private land sites that do not meet the above criteria will be considered.

Two applications have been received for grants in excess of \$1,500. In accordance with the Strategy applications exceeding \$1,500 are required to be approved by a committee of Council.

The application from Robert Hos for 457 Marychurch Road identifies that the area where the work is to occur is within a QE2 covenant. This fits the requirement identified in Appendix I of the strategy as a priority site. The application also identifies that it forms part of the Wrights Bush and that there is a community group involved in the ongoing management and restoration of this area. The amount that Robert Hos has applied for is \$4000 which will be used to purchase trees and plants.

An application has also been received from Callum Bourke - West Coast Catchment Management Officer for the Waikato Regional Council. He has made the application on behalf of Shayne and Kathryn Gold for an area on a property at 821 Waitetuna Valley Road. The area that is intended to be restored was identified as part of the significant natural area

project. While the area is not currently covenanted it has been identified as a significant wetland area. Waikato Regional Council is also committing funds to the restoration of this area. The amount Shayne and Kathryn Gold are seeking is \$4290 which will be used to purchase trees and plants.

Please note, this report also identifies an application for less than \$1500 from Bruce Rosemergy who owns a property at 150 Fosters Road with a QE2 conservation covenant on it. Money was granted in response to a request for plants to be placed within the covenant to enhance a natural wetland area. This totalled \$223 for plants suitable for planting into a wetland environment. Council approval is not required for this grant and is included for informative purposes only.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the Group Manager Customer Support be received;

AND THAT the a grant of \$4000 be made to Robert Hos for the restoration project at 457 Marychurch Road, Tauwhare;

AND FURTHER THAT the a grant of \$4290 be made to Shayne and Kathy Gold for the enhancement project at 821 Waitetuna Valley Road, Raglan.

3. BACKGROUND

The strategy was adopted in 2004 and it presents the way in which Council undertake its responsibilities for managing biodiversity. The strategy aims to help maintain and restore a full range of remaining natural habitats and ecosystems to a healthy functioning state. The strategy identifies its connections to the District Plan and fulfilling its Resource Management Act obligations.

The Strategy identifies that Council will provide a fund to consider providing financial help to:

- *Consent applicants who are willing to voluntarily protect areas, as negotiated through the consent process (but excluding sites where additional subdivision entitlements are being obtained);*
- *Landowners who seek assistance outside of the consent process;*
- *Community groups who seek assistance for projects, including those involving public land;*
- *Community organisations that assist landowners.*

In determining the level of assistance the following factors need to be considered:

- a) *The ecological significance of the site, the degree of threat to it and the likelihood of restoration success;*

- b) *The priority the Council is giving to the habitat type on the site as determined through an assessment of habitat types requiring the greatest assistance and the assistance for various habitat types available from other agencies;*
- c) *The extent to which the benefits to private landowners is matched or exceeded by wider community and ecological benefits (eg through connecting isolated habitat areas);*
- d) *Landowner willingness including the degree of long-term commitment and the existence of any legal mechanism securing that commitment;*
- e) *The long-term financial implications of managing the site properly;*
- f) *The degree of biodiversity improvement relative to the financial commitment required;*
- g) *The extent of community involvement in the project;*
- h) *The assistance available from other sources.*

The strategy identifies a budget of \$30,000 per annum available for grants to be made towards private land funding assistance. It also identifies that complimentary copies of the QE2 National Trust Magazine will be sent to covenant holders. The budget set for the supply of the magazine is approximately \$1,000 per year.

4. DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF OPTIONS

4.1 DISCUSSION

Council has received two applications for grants over \$1500 from the conservation strategy fund. Where an application has been received for more than \$1500 this can only be granted by a committee of Council. This fund has been under utilised in the past and there is sufficient money available to support both applications.

457 Marychurch Road

The application from Robert Hos for 457 Marychurch Road identifies that the area where the work is to occur is within a QE2 covenant. This fits the requirement identified in Appendix I of the Conservation Strategy as a priority site. The application also identifies that it is associated with Wrights Bush and that there is a community group involved in the ongoing management and restoration of that area. The amount that they are seeking is \$4000 which would be used to purchase trees and plants.

There is support from the QE2 for the site at 457 Marychurch Road which has a covenant in place. QE2 have identified that Mr Hos takes his responsibilities for caring for this bush block seriously and has undertaken work to improve the covenanted area. The area adjoins another larger section of bushland area known as Wrights Bush. As identified, Mr Hos has already undertaken restoration works in this area and the grant will enable him to undertake significant enhancement of the bush.

The habitat offered by this section of bushland is substantial as is indicated in the various species that it supports. It has been identified that this habitat supports skinks, kereru, tui, morepork, bats, and other native species.

The current owner Robert Hos has a vision to undertake restoration on his portion of bushland. There are benefits to the wider community in that it is associated with another

piece of bush area where there is community involvement in maintaining and protecting this area.

If successful then the grant will be paid out on receipt of invoices from the supplier of the plants. Payment will be made directly to the supplier and the plants will be collected by the applicant.

821 Waitetuna Valley Road

An application has also been received from Callum Bourke - West Coast Catchment Management Officer for the Waikato Regional Council. He has made the application on behalf of Shayne and Kathy Gold. The property is located at 821 Waitetuna Valley Road and was identified as part of the significant natural area project. While the area is not currently covenanted it has been identified as a significant wetland area. Waikato Regional Council is also committing funds to the restoration of this area.

Council has identified wetlands as a priority site and there is significant ecological benefit in the restoration of this area. The land owner has confirmed that the area will be fenced to exclude stock and it is expected that the area will be able to sustain itself.

If successful then the grant will be paid out on receipt of invoices from the supplier of the plants. Payment will be made directly to the supplier and the plants will be collected by the applicant.

Report on an application that does not require approval

The strategy identifies that a staff member shall decide on applications for less than \$1500 with the decision reported to the committee.

150 Foster Road

An application was received by Bruce Rosemergy to undertake some wetland planting on a QE2 covenant that forms part of his property. The planting consisted of native carexs, sedges and kaihikatea. The area to be planted was small and was to enhance the covenanted area. A total of \$223 was spent on plants for this area.

The planting has been undertaken and Mr Rosemergy has been carefully looking after the plantings. These plantings have now taken and will contribute to the bio-diversity in this area.

4.2 OPTIONS

Option A: Provide grant to Robert Hos, and Shane and Kathy Gold

Council may determine to provide a grant to both parties to support the restoration works that are proposed. The grants will allow for planting to occur which will achieve the outcomes of the strategy and support the work that these landowners are proposing.

Option B: Provide grant to Robert Hos or Shane and Kathy Gold

A grant may be provided to either applicant. However if an application is declined then in order to provide direction for future applicants and to provide feedback for the unsuccessful applicant reasons for the decision to decline the application should be provided.

Option C: Do not provide a grant to Shane and Kathy Gold and Robert Hos

Council may decline both applications for grants from both parties. As the applications meet the requirements in the conservation strategy, council would need to provide direction for future applicants and to provide feedback to the unsuccessful applicants. Reasons for the decision to decline the application should be provided.

Given the nature of the strategy and the nature of applications received staff consider Option A to be the preferred option.

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 FINANCIAL

The Conservation Strategy fund currently has a total of \$28,777 available for grants to applicants that meet the criteria.

5.2 LEGAL

Council has determined that wishes to support the actions of private land owners in enhancing and restoring habitats that it feels area a priority. The applications are aligned with the principals of the strategy.

5.3 STRATEGY, PLANS, POLICY AND PARTNERSHIP ALIGNMENT

The Conservation Strategy allows for grants to be made from a contestable fund. There are sufficient funds in this contestable fund to support both applications. It has been identified that the applications fall within the scope that was anticipated by the strategy and supports its outcomes.

The District Plan identifies that indigenous vegetation should be enhanced through on-site works, it also identifies that priority should be given to protecting and restoring habitats such as lowland forest and wetlands.

5.4 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT POLICY AND OF EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

Staff consider that the decision does not trigger the Significance and Engagement Policy.

Consultation has occurred with QE2 National Trust Fund and feedback obtained from the representative for that area. This has identified that there is support for the works that are being undertaken at 457 Marychurch Road and that it is needed to improve the covenanted area.

6. CONCLUSION

Applications have been received for two conservation grants. The applications meet the requirements of the Conservation Strategy and will result in improved habitats in these areas.

7. ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1: Conservation Strategy

Attachment 2: Application and supporting information for Robert Hos

Attachment 3: Application and supporting information for Shane and Kathy Gold

Attachment 4: Application from Bruce Rosemergy

From: Lynette Benson - South Auckland & North Waikato
Sent: 28 Apr 2016 05:40:20 +0000
To: Craig Birkett
Subject: RE: Conservation fund application. Waikato District Council

Hi Craig

Robert Hos has only owned the property for just over 4 years and in that time has done an incredible job of bringing this stand of forest back to glory. He has done a fantastic job on weed and pest control and has been supplementing the understorey with additional species. A large expanse of grassed area and old effluent ponds have been revegetated, with more to do.

There had been extensive amounts of hawthorn, barberry and privet along the fences, particularly along the western boundary, and although these had provided shelter to the interior of the bush, they were also an on-going source of weeds. Rob has removed the bulk of these, but this has meant that the interior of the bush is more exposed to winds from the west as they are surrounded by farmland.

I have visited the site only a couple of weeks ago and there is a need to supplement the existing planting with additional species that will provide the shelter and grass suppression required to assist natural regeneration.

Additional understorey planting of species absent from the site would be useful. Rob has undertaken some additional planting, but generally from plant material and seedlings from within the site itself. The patch is quite isolated and natural regeneration of those missing species will not occur naturally, given the distance from source material and that some of these species are not spread by birds.

There is a good fence around the perimeter of the bush, with the exception of a short section of boundary fence. Rob is vigilant in ensuring neighbouring stock do not get through and we have a plan in place to upgrade that section of fence in the near future.

Rob has been one of those 'dream' covenant owners who loves his patch of forest and is a great champion for restoration and protection. He has managed to involve his neighbourhood and school children in participating and engaging with the forest patch. He is always eager to learn more. Kahikatea stands are vulnerable forest types in the wider Waikato region and are disappearing through an accumulation of surrounding land use. This particular stand is protected both legally and physically and nurtured by an owner that deserves to be supported.

I hope this helps. Happy to discuss if you need clarification.

Regards

Lynette Benson | Regional Representative | QEII National Trust | 09 232 2898



www.openspace.org.nz

From: Craig Birkett [mailto:Craig.Birkett@waidc.govt.nz]
 Sent: Thursday, 28 April 2016 4:45 p.m.
 To: Lynette Benson - South Auckland & North Waikato
 Subject: FW: Conservation fund application. Waikato District Council

Hi Lyn

Can you give me any more information on this covenant e.g. condition, fencing etc and need for planting.

Thanks

Craig

From: R W Hos [mailto:rwhos@clear.net.nz]
 Sent: Tuesday, 15 March 2016 10:34 a.m.
 To: Craig Birkett
 Cc: 'Rob and Wendy Hos'
 Subject: Conservation fund application. Waikato District Council

Hi Craig

We would like to apply for \$4000.00 from the Waikato District council contestable fund in line with the "Waikato District Conservation strategy".

The Area is we are seeking funding for is 5 acres of Wrights Bush.

Wright's Bush is approximately 11 acres of a remnant kahikatea stand at 457 Marychurch rd.

This 5 acres has a QE11 covenant in place and is reasonably well fenced.

This stand is significant because it is one of the oldest stands of Kahikatea in the Waikato and is home to skinks, kereru, Tui, Morepork, bats, Shining cuckoo and many more species.

We require the Waikato District councils help because this block of bush has previously been heavily grazed as has therefor lost most of the understory in areas, also due to the size and shape it is exposed to wind effect.

Because of the age of this remnant it is in a state of decline, as it has been grazed many of the juveniles and understory are missing and it is imperative for the health of the block to re-establish those juvenile trees and understory

A community group have set up the "Wright's bush restoration Group" this includes property owners, neighbours school groups, family and friends. This group carries out Pest and weed control, grow native trees and has planting days.

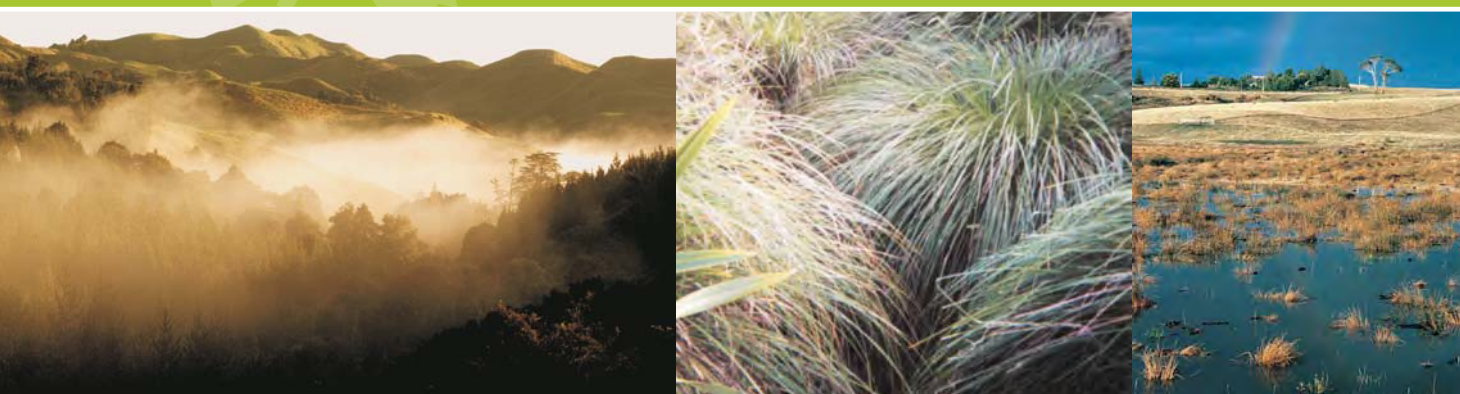
With the Grant from the Waikato district council we would purchase trees and plants to increase the Biodiversity, establish more layering and increase the edge planting to protect from the wind effect.

I would be keen for the Waikato District council to come and assess this block and give any assistance that they can offer.

Please find attached some photos

Kind Regards
Robert Hos

This email has been checked for viruses by Avast antivirus software.
www.avast.com



CONSERVATION **STRATEGY**

2004

Waikato District Conservation Strategy

Table of Contents	Page No.
1. Introduction	1
2. Vision and Goals	3
3. Issue, Objective and Policies	4
3.1. Introduction	4
3.2. Issue – Biodiversity, Ecosystems and Habitats	5
3.3. Reasons and Explanations	7
3.4. Anticipated Environmental Results	8
3.5. Monitoring	8
4. Implementation Methods	10
5. Priorities	16
5.1. Indigenous Vegetation and Habitats within Waikato District	16
5.2. Council Land	18
5.3. Council Service Delivery	20
5.4. Private Land	22
5.4.1. Education	22
5.4.2. Incentives	22
5.4.3. Regulation	25
References	27
Appendix 1 Details of Implementation Steps for 2004 – 2006	28

1 Introduction

Under the Resource Management Act 1991 it is a matter of national importance to protect areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna. The New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) clarifies what this protection involves and what all sectors of the community, including Councils, need to do to achieve this outcome. Further clarification is given in Waikato Regional Council's¹ Regional Policy Statement (2000).

The Waikato District Conservation Strategy presents the way in which this Council will undertake its responsibilities for managing biodiversity. The focus here is on implementation – clarifying what the Council will do to play its part in achieving the national and regional targets that have been defined.

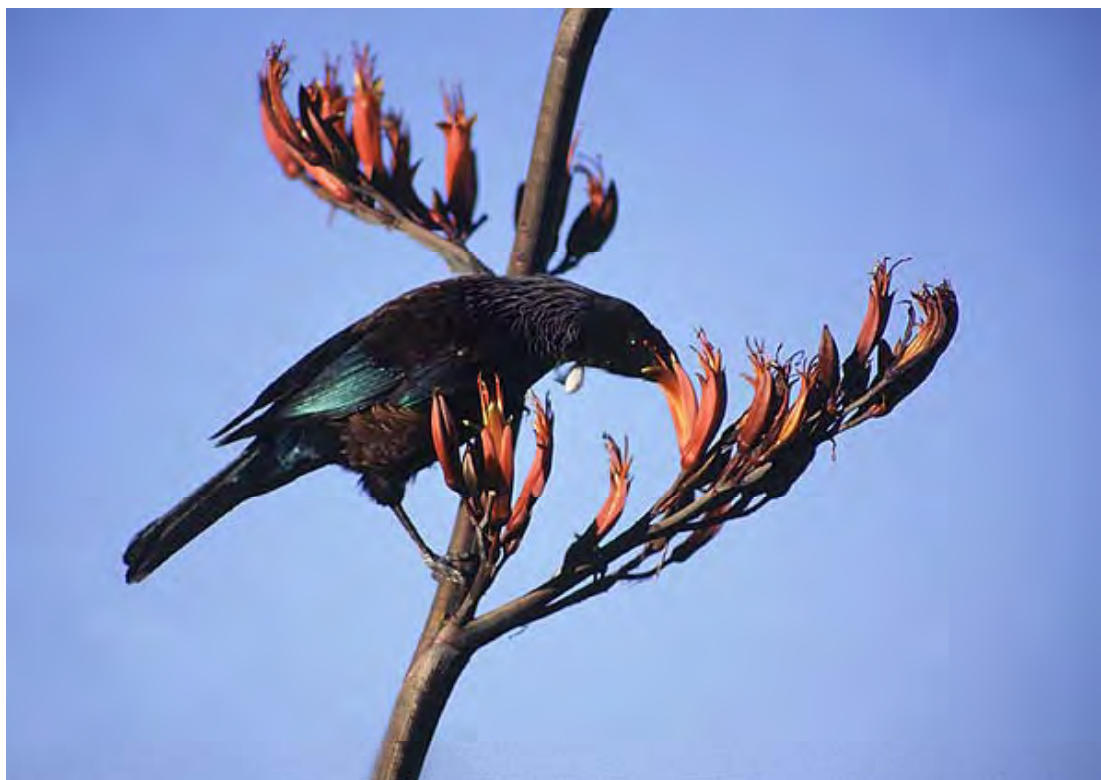


Figure 1: Tui are present in the Waikato. Vegetation planting programmes aim to promote population growth and migration. (Photograph: N B Fitzgerald, Landcare Research)

Sections 3 and 4 of this strategy are quoted directly in the Proposed Waikato District Plan (2004). Other aspects of this strategy are incorporated into the long-term council community plan. That is, the strategy is a non-statutory companion document to these two statutory plans that presents details on how the Council will implement its policies.

¹ Waikato Regional Council is also known as Environment Waikato.

The Council's overall goal is to make the District (Figure 2) a more desirable place to live in, invest in and visit. A healthy natural environment is an essential part of this.

Figure 2: The Waikato District Council area.



2 Vision and Goals

National and regional biodiversity targets have been set. The Council is committed to helping achieve these targets by working in partnership with landowners, iwi, the community, other agencies and interest groups.

These targets are perhaps best summarised in the vision and goals of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (Figure 2.) The vision and goals are geared towards “turning the tide” and stopping the loss of species by the year 2020.

<p>Vision</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ New Zealanders value and better understand biodiversity; ○ We all work together to protect, sustain and restore our biodiversity, and enjoy and share its benefits, as the foundation of a sustainable economy and society; ○ Iwi and hapu as kaitiaki are active partners in managing biodiversity; ○ The full range of New Zealand’s indigenous ecosystems and species thrive from the mountains to the ocean depths; and ○ The genetic resources of our important introduced species are secure, and in turn support our indigenous biodiversity.
<p>Goal 1: Community and individual action, responsibility and benefits</p> <p>Enhance community and individual understanding about biodiversity, and inform, motivate and support widespread and coordinated community action to conserve and sustainably use biodiversity; and</p> <p>Enable communities and individuals to equitably share responsibility for, and benefits from, conserving and sustainably using New Zealand’s biodiversity, including the benefits from the use of indigenous genetic resources.</p> <p>Goal 2: Treaty of Waitangi</p> <p>Actively protect iwi and hapu interests in indigenous biodiversity, and build and strengthen partnerships between government agencies and iwi and hapu in conserving and sustainably using indigenous biodiversity.</p> <p>Goal 3: Halt the decline in New Zealand’s indigenous biodiversity</p> <p>Maintain and restore a full range of remaining natural habitats and ecosystems to a healthy functioning state, enhance critically scarce habitats, and sustain the more modified ecosystems in production and urban environments, and do what else is necessary to</p> <p>Maintain and restore viable populations of all indigenous species and subspecies across their natural range and maintain their genetic diversity.</p>

Figure 3: The vision and goals of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy²

² A fourth national goal relates to genetic resources of introduced species. It is not relevant to Waikato District Council activities and therefore is not presented here.

3 Issue, Objective and Policies

This section is included in the District Plan and hence follows the Plan's format.

3.1 Introduction

Large areas of forest and wetland once covered the district. The dominant forest species were typically kauri in the north, podocarp in central areas and a combination of rimu and tawa in the south. Variations were seen between coastal and inland areas. The major wetland areas were northeast of Hamilton and around the lower Waikato River. Indigenous lowland vegetation was modified by Maori and then largely replaced with exotic pasture by Europeans to establish the district's social and economic foundation. Today, little deliberate felling of indigenous forest takes place and the main threats to forests are stock browsing and plant and animal pest infestation. Drainage continues to pose a threat to wetlands.



Figure 4: The Hakarimata Range and Taupiri Range are part of the semi-continuous habitat corridor from Miranda to Aotea Harbour. The Waikato and Waipa Rivers are also important habitats. (Photograph: Geosmart)

Large areas of rimu and tawa forest remain on the hill country and most of it is in publicly owned and legally protected. Most of the internationally recognised Whangamarino Wetland is also legally protected. These areas and the lower Waikato lakes together form a semi-continuous band of indigenous habitats from the north-east (Miranda) to the south-west (Aotea Harbour). Outside of this band, indigenous vegetation and habitats have been significantly depleted and in some cases only small remnants remain. Few of these remnants are formally protected.

The major aquatic features are the Waikato and Waipa rivers, the lower Waikato lakes, peat lakes near Hamilton, and the Raglan (Whaingaroa) and Aotea harbours. Reports by Leathwick et al (1995), Clarkson and Wallace (2004) and the Waikato Regional Council (1998) provide further information on indigenous habitats.



Figure 5: Kahikatea forest remnants are scattered across lowland parts of the District (Photograph: B Burns, Landcare Research)

The Waikato District Conservation Strategy (2004) presents the council's approach to fulfilling its Resource Management Act obligations and to implementing the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy at the local level. Emphasis is placed on a lead by example approach by incorporating environmental objectives into the council's service delivery functions, improving biodiversity on council-owned land through restoration and maintenance works, and improving biodiversity on private land through education and incentives.

The council will seek to work in partnership with landowners, interest groups and other agencies to further investigate significant indigenous habitats with a view to reconsidering priorities and management methods. Information available to assist with this work includes an indigenous vegetation cover database, the Land Environments New Zealand database and geological information showing areas where mining (resulting in vegetation clearance) could potentially occur.

Regulations are limited to circumstances where there is an economic incentive for landowners to fell indigenous forest and the council is unable to provide a greater economic incentive to have the forest retained through making additional subdivision entitlements available. There are no regulations in relation to wetland drainage because the Waikato Regional Council (Environment Waikato) regulates these matters.

3.2 Issue – Biodiversity, ecosystems and habitats

Land use and development can result in the loss and degradation of ecosystems and habitats, fragmentation and isolation of habitats, and a reduction of species abundance and biodiversity.

<p>Objective</p> <p>Indigenous biodiversity and the life-supporting capacity of indigenous ecosystems are maintained and enhanced</p>	<p>Policies</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Areas of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna, and the life-supporting capacity of indigenous ecosystems should be enhanced through on-site works, and the creation of ecological buffers and linkages using eco-sourced plants. 2. Priority should be given to protecting and restoring threatened habitats such as coastal and lowland forest, riparian areas, wetlands, dunes and peatlands. 3. Subdivision, use and development should be designed to avoid adverse effects on biodiversity including in-stream values, riparian margins and gullies. 4. Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna should be managed in a way that protects their long-term ecological functioning and biodiversity through such means as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Excluding stock ▪ Undertaking plant and animal pest control ▪ Retaining and enhancing vegetation cover ▪ Maintaining wetland hydrology ▪ Avoiding physical and legal fragmentation. 5. Adverse effects of subdivision, use and development on the ecological functioning and values of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna should be avoided. 6. Where adverse effects on the ecological functioning and values of significant indigenous vegetation cannot be avoided they should be remedied or mitigated to maintain and enhance overall ecosystem functioning. Regard should be had to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The need of species to continue to have access to their required range of food sources and habitats during their life cycle ▪ The need of species for access to refuges from predators and disturbances ▪ The maintenance of natural isolation ▪ The need to prevent invasion by exotic species ▪ The need to maintain vegetation structure, such as a continuous closed-forest canopy and under-storey, and compactness of an area's shape to limit edge effects such as wind damage. ▪ The need to replace or restore habitats ▪ Retaining and restoring the natural character and landscape values of the area. 7. The indigenous vegetation and habitats within the Landscape Policy Area, Conservation Policy Area, and the coastal environment should be protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.
--	--

3.3 Reasons and Explanations

Objective

Sustainable management includes safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems, and it is a matter of national importance to recognise and provide for the protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna. Also refer to the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000.)

Enhancement Works

Enhancement works have an important role in maintaining and restoring biodiversity, particularly for highly threatened habitat types, small remnants of all habitat types and in providing linkages between sites. Linkages can play a vital role in maintaining biodiversity.

Priority Areas

Habitat loss has been greatest in lowland areas. For many habitat types only small remnants remain and some have been lost completely. Furthermore these habitat types are under-represented in the network of legally protected areas and face the greatest threat of further loss. These habitats warrant greater management effort than habitat types which make up large areas of the public estate.

In-stream Values

Land use intensification can affect in-stream values through changing runoff characteristics and vegetation disturbance. Subdivision and development should take account of in-stream values and protect these values as much as possible.

Significant Areas

Significant habitats play a vital role in maintaining the District's biodiversity and therefore warrant protective management. Various methods are used to promote this protection.

Adverse Effects

The range and extent of indigenous habitats has been severely reduced in most parts of the District and only small remnants of some habitat types remain. Maintaining the significant values of an area depends on its ecological processes continuing to occur. Disturbances to indigenous habitat areas and the fauna associated with them should be avoided wherever possible. Use and development of these areas is not precluded, but where adverse effects occur they should be remedied or mitigated at that site or offset by conservation at another site of similar ecosystem type. See Section 3.11.4 of the Waikato Regional Policy Statement.

Regulations

Indigenous habitats that face identifiable threats of clearance through land use changes should be given regulatory protection to ensure biodiversity values are fully considered whenever land use changes are being contemplated. Identifiable threats include clearance for building development in coastal areas and clearance for peat, sand, rock and mineral extraction.

3.4 Anticipated Environmental Results

Issue	Anticipated Environmental Results
Biodiversity, ecosystems and habitats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna. (b) Enhancement, maintenance or creation of linkages between ecological areas in the district or along the margins of lakes, rivers and the coastline, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ indigenous forest on hill country from Pirongia to Miranda ▪ Waikato and Waipa Rivers, and associated wetlands ▪ Horsham Downs lakes and Lake Rotokauri ▪ Raglan Harbour (Whaingaroa), Aotea Harbour and their tributaries. (c) Improved ecosystem health, functionality and biodiversity of species representative of the original habitat types in the district. (d) Restoration of lowland habitats particularly riparian areas of lakes, rivers and wetlands, and coastal and lowland forests. (e) Avoidance or mitigation of land uses or developments resulting in removing or modifying indigenous vegetation or habitats.

3.5 Monitoring

The indicators tabulated below are identified in the Council's Integrated Monitoring Strategy (Waikato District Council 2004.)

Monitoring methodology will be reviewed following completion of research work into integrated biodiversity monitoring done in conjunction with the University of Waikato. The research will develop methods of assessing the current state of biodiversity and trends. The results will be used to reassess management priorities.

Ecological functioning of an area will be assessed with reference to whether:

- Forest remnants are well enough linked to enable bird migration and plant pollination to occur
- Indigenous wildlife thrives in these areas and migrates out into new areas or is successfully reintroduced to areas
- Populations of indigenous species are self-sustaining
- Pests are not causing significant damage
- Indigenous and trout fisheries are productive and sustainable.

Indicators	<p>(a) Number, area and distribution of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna protected by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation covenants (with Council or QEII National Trust) • Reserve status (Council or DOC reserves) <p>(b) Area by ecological type protected: Indigenous forest, natural wetlands, river and lake margins, coastal margins, peat bog vegetation.</p> <p>(c) Condition of the habitats protected by covenants by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number and area of covenants with stock-proof fences ▪ Number and area of sites where weeds and animal pests are controlled <p>(d) Number, area and location of significant ecological areas in private ownership identified on planning maps</p> <p>(e) Condition of the privately owned indigenous vegetation and habitats: Canopy, Understorey, Vegetation type, Wildlife species, Stock-free area, Weed-free area, Pest-free area.</p> <p>(f) Number and area of indigenous vegetation, habitats or wetlands removed or modified.</p> <p>(g) Number, location and type of resource consents granted for land use and developments that will result in indigenous vegetation removal or modification of wetlands</p> <p>(h) Number, type and frequency of complaints relating to land use developments resulting in removal or modification to indigenous vegetation and habitats.</p> <p>(i) Number of landowners who have indigenous biodiversity on their property.</p> <p>(j) Number of ecological sites managed by a landowner or community groups.</p> <p>(k) Total fund, number and size of grants made annually, identified by recipient, from the Conservation Fund.</p> <p>(l) % of people aware of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District Plan provisions relating to indigenous vegetation and habitat • Conservation funding availability and criteria • Supportive of Council spending in relation to ecological areas. <p>(m) Number of ecological areas fenced to prevent grazing.</p> <p>(n) Number of ecological areas where weeds and animal pests are controlled by: EW, WDC, DOC or Private Landowner</p> <p>(o) Area and location of revegetation or enhancement programme for ecological restoration between ecological areas or along lakes, rivers or coastal margins.</p> <p>(p) Number, area and location of esplanade reserves created and restored between significant ecological areas and along rivers, lakes and coastal margins.</p> <p>(q) Number of community environmental groups participating in ecological restoration.</p>
------------	--

4 Implementation Methods

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by being committed to “being in it for the long haul” and through

1. Leading by example by undertaking its service delivery works and managing its land in a way that maintains and enhances biodiversity. The main emphasis will be upon restoring lowland habitats such as gullies, wetlands, lakes, and the coast where they are in Council ownership using eco-sourced plants.



Figure 6: The Aro Aro wetland in Raglan is to be enhanced through weed removal, drain management changes and planting. (Photograph: G Kessels)

2. Recognising that long-term success depends on establishing a positive relationship with landowners and the wider community, and hence
 - (a) Promoting a conservation ethic through consultation, education, recognition and reward.
 - (b) Recognising the rights and needs of people.
 - (c) Providing information and incentives to encourage and assist landowners and community groups to protect and restore areas.
3. Working in partnership with landowners, iwi, the community, other agencies and interest groups on a series of well-defined and achievable priority projects that together achieve the big picture.



Figure 7: The community has helped with planting on the Lake Kainui reserve.

4. Introducing regulatory controls only where they can be clearly shown to be necessary for, and effective in, protecting biodiversity and sustaining ecological functioning.
5. Gathering further information to reassess priority sites and whether the right balance of management methods is being used. Investigations may include
 - (a) Using a Land Environments New Zealand (LENZ) analysis, in conjunction with field investigations on biodiversity condition and trends, to assess the representativeness and rarity of indigenous vegetation;
 - (b) The location and extent of indigenous vegetation clearance to examine the need for more regulatory controls;
 - (c) The relative significance of indigenous vegetation and habitats to identify the most significant areas and in conjunction with landowners, interest groups and other agencies determine the most appropriate methods of protecting and restoring these areas.
 - (d) Working with research agencies to develop an integrated monitoring strategy that will enable biodiversity condition and trends to be assessed.

Details of strategy implementation for 2004 – 2006 are presented in Appendix 1.

These methods shall be included in the District Plan as presented below.

Regulatory Methods (Refer also to Section 5.3.3 below)

- (a) Rules to control clearance of indigenous vegetation and habitats within the Landscape Policy Area, Conservation Policy Area, and the coastal environment, where there may be an economic incentive for clearance to occur and there are insufficient economic incentives to ensure the vegetation and habitats are retained.
- (b) Rules to control indigenous vegetation clearance in gullies in the Country Living Zone.
- (c) Subdivision incentives for protecting areas by covenant.
- (d) Esplanade reserves created adjacent to water bodies and the coast to meet the purposes of section 229 of the Resource Management Act.
- (e) Rules to control subdivision and development to protect in-stream values.



Figure 8: The Council has entered into conservation covenants with about 70 landowners to protect indigenous forest.

Other Statutory Plans and Documents

- (a) New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement
- (b) Waikato Regional Policy Statement
- (c) Waikato Regional Plan
- (d) Waikato Regional Pest Management Strategy
- (e) Waikato District Long-term Council Community Plan
- (f) Waikato District Conservation Strategy
- (g) Waikato District Esplanade Strategy
- (h) Reserve Management Plans
- (i) Waikato Conservancy Conservation Management Strategy (Department of Conservation).

Council Works and Services

- (a) Council-owned land will be managed to enhance biodiversity values through restoration planting programmes and pest control, particularly on lowland areas such as esplanade reserves.
- (b) Biodiversity objectives will be incorporated into service delivery activities such as ensuring fish passage through culverts in natural water courses and carrying out works in accordance with best practice guidelines.
- (c) Service delivery and consents staff will be trained on biodiversity.



Figure 9: The Council is working in conjunction with a community group to enhance Lake Hakanoa in Huntly. (Photograph: Geosmart)

Information, Education and Advocacy

- (a) Assist in the distribution of pamphlets and other education material produced by other agencies, in conjunction with articles in council publications and displays in council offices and libraries.
- (b) Support such things as Enviroschools programmes, community-based projects and independent information, coordination and advisory services.
- (c) Promote the establishment of agreements and covenants on private land and develop an ongoing partnership with these landowners to ensure natural values are protected through appropriate management.
- (d) Initiate community-based workshops and projects where significant biodiversity benefits may be gained, particularly in relation to council land or service delivery.
- (e) In conjunction with other agencies and interest groups, investigate recent patterns and extent of forest clearance and assess the need for additional regulatory controls.
- (f) In conjunction with other agencies and interest groups, investigate the relative significance of indigenous habitats then assess priorities and the most appropriate management methods for these sites in consultation with the landowners, other agencies and interest groups.
- (g) Participate in community and inter-agency forums.
- (h) Support research into biodiversity management and protection.
- (i) Support and promote environment awards.

Economic Instruments

- (a) Financial assistance to landowners implementing measures to improve biodiversity on private land and to community conservation groups, which will be made available through a contestable fund.
- (b) Rate remission in accordance with the long-term council community plan.

Reasons for Methods

Regulatory Methods

Landowners generally value indigenous vegetation and habitat areas on their properties and appear to have no intention to adversely affect them unless there is an economic incentive to do so. Such an incentive can arise through the landowner adopting an alternative land use such as mining coal, rock, sand or peat, or subdivision and housing development in the coastal environment. The council is introducing regulatory controls within Conservation Policy Areas, defined as areas of indigenous vegetation adjacent to active mining areas, and in the coastal environment to ensure that the effects on biodiversity are recognised and provided for through the consent process.

District plan rules allowing subdivision in return for legal protection of natural areas is an effective regulatory method. Esplanade reserves have a role in retaining the values of indigenous habitats in riparian areas. Subdivision and development is regulated to ensure in-stream values are protected.

The major threats to indigenous forest are pest invasion and grazing and the council is unable to regulate against these threats. Wetland threats include drainage and vegetation clearance and the Waikato Regional Council regulates these activities.

Council Works and Services

The council is taking a lead by example approach to land management and service delivery. The council owns a considerable length of esplanade reserve and much of the council's biodiversity efforts will take place on these reserves. Council ownership of these areas coincides with them being priority areas for biodiversity restoration works. They are priority areas due to being in lowland areas and widespread lowland habitat destruction over many years.

Information, Education and Advocacy

Achieving conservation objectives over the long-term depends on establishing a positive relationship with landowners and the wider community. Therefore the council will:

- (a) promote a conservation ethic through consultation, education, recognition and reward
- (b) recognise the rights and needs of people
- (c) provide information and incentives to encourage and assist landowners and community groups to protect and restore areas.

National research (Parminter and Wilson 2002a, 2002b) has revealed the key reasons why landowners protect indigenous forest or wetlands. They are:

- (a) They believe family and neighbours support their efforts;
- (b) They feel it is the right thing to do for various reasons including wanting to protect native species, improving landscape values, and maintaining clean water;
- (c) They know what needs to be done;
- (d) They believe their efforts will make a difference;
- (e) They believe the benefits outweigh the costs and they are able to meet the costs. The benefits include improved marketability of the property, improved stock control and habitat improvements.

The research also revealed that unless management agency involvement results in changes in landowner attitudes then there is no long-term benefit from management agencies becoming involved. Currently, the largest threats to indigenous forests are stock browsing and pest invasion. Successfully dealing with these threats depends on having a positive relationship with landowners and increasing their understanding and concern about conservation issues and responses.

More detailed land use and habitat information will be gathered to enable further assessment of appropriate management methods for the most significant sites. This will be done in conjunction with landowners, interest groups and other agencies to foster a cooperative effort.

Other Statutory Plans and Documents

The Waikato District Conservation Strategy (2004) and the Esplanade Strategy (2000) both support the district plan in reaching its objectives in relation to indigenous vegetation and habitats. These strategies are implemented through the long-term council community plan and the district plan. The district plan must give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, and cannot be inconsistent with the Waikato Regional Policy Statement or the Waikato Regional Plan, which have objectives that seek to maintain or enhance biodiversity. It is therefore important that the district plan complement the objectives and policies in those documents. A number of statutes give protection to indigenous habitats and birds and animals either through the creation of reserves (the Reserves Act), management of the conservation estate (the Conservation Act), or protection to specific species (the Wildlife Act).

Economic Instruments

Economic instruments, including subdivision rights, are an effective way of encouraging landowners to retain and enhance significant habitats.

5 Priorities

5.1 Indigenous Vegetation and Habitats within Waikato District

The overall pattern of indigenous vegetation is presented in Section 3.1. Specific studies reveal details of this pattern and enable priorities to be identified.



Figure 10: The forest understorey recovers quickly following stock exclusion. (Photograph: Environment Waikato)

A LENZ analysis (Level IV) reveals that a significant proportion of the total national coverage of certain land environments is within the Waikato District. These LENZ represent priority areas for management because they are unique environments and there are few opportunities outside the District for them to be managed. Combining these LENZ with indigenous vegetation maps reveals:

LENZ (level IV)	% of national coverage within District	Area in District (hectares)	% of natural vegetation remaining
A4.2b	61	16	0
A5.3a	27	42,400	12.7
A5.3b	24	19,500	1.9
A6.2a	37	21,600	16.3
A6.2b	96	4,200	2.5
A7.2b	38	49,900	2.7
D2.1a	39	56,300	43.7
D2.1b	47	35,700	20.8
G3.2c	21	3,000	13.7
G3.3a	20	6,100	2.7

For instance, LENZ A6.2b (defined as rolling hills with warm temperatures, high solar radiation, low annual water deficits with low fertility and recently formed soils) has 96% of its national coverage within the Waikato District. And 2.5% of this LENZ area has indigenous vegetation on it. This information can be combined with information on legal protection (public reserves and private covenants) and land ownership to reveal the extent to which it is protected and which landowners to approach to promote protection of these remnant areas. On-site inspections will be required to confirm the ecological significance of a given site and hence its priority.

A wetland inventory (Clarkson and Wallace 2004) reveals a 79% loss of wetlands since 1840 (from 52,357 hectares to 11,085 hectares.) Remaining wetlands can be classified as follows:

Wetland Vegetation Class	Area (hectares)
Reedland	110
Sedgeland	43
Shrubland	1,941
Exotic treeland	6,152
Exotic herb-grassland	364
Restiad: Empodisma	2,475
Restiad: Sporadanthus	0

Sedgelands and reedlands cover only small areas and are a priority for protection and enhancement. For instance these habitats could be restored on esplanade reserves around lakes in conjunction with creating silt traps on drains to improve water quality. Sporadanthus, which once made up 20% of all wetlands, has been completely removed and only one site where restoration could occur is known.



Figure 11: Sedgelands are a priority for restoration and enhancement.
(Photograph: K Denyer, Environment Waikato)

5.2 Council Land

Council will focus its habitat restoration efforts on Council-owned land and will determine priorities by taking into account the extent to which:

- (a) The site is or could become ecologically significant, the degree of threat to it and the likelihood of restoration success. Significance will be assessed using the criteria in Appendix 3 of the Regional Policy Statement, an assessment of wetland class and/or a LENZ analysis and its contribution to achieving the anticipated environmental results referred to in Section 4;
- (b) There is local community or other agency interest and support for restoration works;
- (c) The cost-effectiveness of working on a given site relative to other sites including both the initial and ongoing costs, the degree of threat it faces;
- (d) There is practical access to the site;
- (e) Site-specific management objectives can be clearly identified and outcomes can be measured;
- (f) Other objectives such as landscape improvements and public access improvements can be achieved at the same time.

The following is an indicative list of where works will be undertaken. Work scheduling will be determined through priority assessment and according to resource availability. The primary focus is upon restoring lowland habitats.



Figure 12: The Wainui Stream on Wainui Reserve prior to streamside planting. (Photograph: Whaingaroa Harbourcare)

1. **Esplanade reserves:** planting native species (using local genetic stock) and undertaking animal and plant pest control on margins of peat lakes, streams that have high fishery values and the coast. In alphabetical order:
 - Lake Areare

- Lake Hakanoa
- Lake Kainui
- Lake Pikopiko, subject to gaining legal access
- Lake Rotokauri
- Raglan Harbour (Whaingaroa) and coastal dunes
- Tamahere gullies
- Waikato River banks in Huntly and Ngaruawahia
- Waikato River islands
- Waipa River banks in Ngaruawahia.

Enhancement works will also take place on other esplanade reserves where walkways are being developed.



Figure 13: The Wainui Stream after planting by Whaingaroa Harbourcare. (Photograph: Whaingaroa Harbourcare)

2. **Bush reserves:** undertaking fence maintenance, pest control (animals and plants), health monitoring
 - Taniwha Bush (120 hectares)
 - Waingaro Bush (22 hectares)
3. **Utility Reserves:** undertake pest control; investigate opportunities for enhancing ecological values such as wetland establishment. Possible sites for such works include the Huntly closed landfill site and planting at the former Hopuhopu waste water treatment plant site.
4. **Rural road reserves:** undertaking plant pest control; planting native species in “odd pockets” where it will not cause problems for the road, pedestrians or utilities.

5. **Other reserves** (especially urban): eradicating plant pests, and including native species in amenity planting programmes. Enhancing the wetland values of low-lying parts of reserves may be possible.

5.3 Council Service Delivery

1. Culverts in natural watercourses shall be installed in a manner that ensures fish passage is maintained, unless a barrier is specifically required (eg to stop koi carp migration into lakes.) Priority sites will be determined in conjunction with Environment Waikato and these will be inspected periodically in regard to fish passage. Remedial works will be undertaken where required.

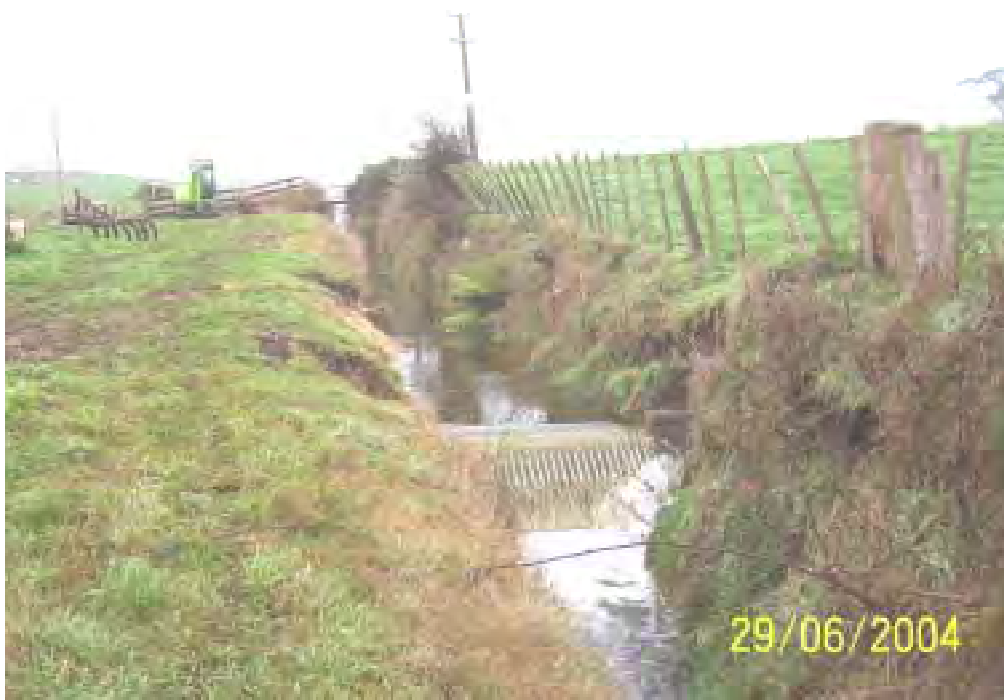


Figure 14: A koi carp barrier has been installed in the Lake Kainui outlet drain to prevent migration into the lake.

2. Drainage scheme works shall be carried out according to best practice guidelines. Guidelines from Environment Waikato will be considered when they become available.
3. Service delivery staff will receive training on biodiversity values and management requirements.
4. Willow clearance works will be designed to take into account the stream ecology. Pest control and native vegetation planting will be promoted to the local community in willow control areas.



Figure 15: Rock rubble has been placed at the end of culverts so native fish can migrate past these structures.

5. Consideration shall be given to using appropriately trained work gangs to undertake major works (eg large exotic tree removal or weed control) that would otherwise be beyond the ability of landowners to do.
6. Open channels in urban areas will be retained and managed where possible to protect instream values where significant values exist. Other factors to be considered include maintaining hydraulic efficiency to a satisfactory level, public health and nuisance matters (such as dangers associated with open watercourses and undesirable species living in open water areas) and amenity values.
7. Stormwater treatment systems shall be installed where there is a sensitive receiving environment and it is demonstrated that untreated stormwater is adversely affecting it.
8. Consideration shall be given to planting native species on land rehabilitated following road works.
9. Contractors shall be required to undertake earthworks according to best practice guidelines.

5.4 Private Land

5.4.1 Education

1. The Council will assist in the promotion and distribution to landowners and community groups of pamphlets and other educational materials produced by other agencies. Distribution will be associated with articles in Council publications and displays in Council offices and libraries.
2. The Council supports Enviroschools programmes and will provide financial assistance for running these programmes on a case-by-case basis.
3. The Council supports providing administrative support for community-based conservation projects and will consider providing that support on a case-by-case basis.
4. The Council supports establishment of the National Wetland Trust Information Centre in the District.
5. The Council may initiate and facilitate community-based workshops and conservation projects where significant conservation benefits may be gained, particularly related to Council land or Council service delivery (eg drainage schemes).
6. The Council supports the ongoing operation of independent and free advisory and coordination groups such as Biodiversity Advice Waikato and the Regional Biodiversity Forum and will advocate for continuing Central Government funding. The Council will work in conjunction with these groups and will consider providing funding assistance if this becomes necessary, if reviews of the groups confirm their value and other agencies are also willing to contribute funding.
7. The Council may provide financial assistance to individuals to attend training courses.
8. The Council will help promote awards that recognise best practice, such as the environment awards, and will promote the adoption of best practices by publicising award-winning efforts.

5.4.2 Incentives

All Land Owners

1. Make rate remission available for land with significant conservation values in accordance with the policy in the long-term Council community plan. When developing the 2006 long-term Council community plan, the Council will consider providing rate remission (for the land value component of rates) on a pro rata basis for areas of significant conservation value that are protected.

2. Make additional subdivision entitlements available provided that suitable areas are permanently and legally protected. Details are provided in the District Plan.
3. Establish a fund to enable the Council to consider providing financial help to:
 - Consent applicants who are willing to voluntarily protect areas, as negotiated through the consent process (but excluding sites where additional subdivision entitlements are being obtained);
 - Landowners who seek assistance outside of the consent process;
 - Community groups who seek assistance for projects, including those involving public land;
 - Community organisations that assist landowners.

Funding assistance will normally depend on a written agreement being entered into. Where the Council contribution to a project on private property exceeds \$5,000 a conservation covenant shall be registered on the property title.

If the Council provides funds to help protect and enhance a conservation feature and that feature is subsequently used to obtain additional subdivision entitlements then the landowner will be required to refund the Council in full.

The Council will decide on the level of assistance by considering the following factors:

- (a) The ecological significance of the site, the degree of threat to it and the likelihood of restoration success;
- (b) The priority the Council is giving to the habitat type on the site as determined through an assessment of habitat types requiring the greatest assistance and the assistance for various habitat types available from other agencies;
- (c) The extent to which the benefits to private landowners is matched or exceeded by wider community and ecological benefits (eg through connecting isolated habitat areas);
- (d) Landowner willingness including the degree of long-term commitment and the existence of any legal mechanism securing that commitment;
- (e) The long-term financial implications of managing the site properly;
- (f) The degree of biodiversity improvement relative to the financial commitment required;
- (g) The extent of community involvement in the project;
- (h) The assistance available from other sources.

NOTES:

1. Ecological significance will be assessed using one or more of the following tools: Appendix 3 of the Regional Policy Statement; the LENZ spatial framework; wetland vegetation class. The assessment shall be made in relation to the anticipated environmental results listed in Section 4.
2. In general, the Council is giving priority to assisting landowners with lowland habitats that are most threatened, as described in Section 5.1.
3. The Council has been the covenanting agency to date. In future it will promote the QEII National Trust as the covenanting agency where the area to be protected meets the criteria of that agency.

Covenant Holders

The Council will assist landowners who enter into conservation covenants with the Council as follows (refer to Kessels and Riddell, 2003):

1. Appoint one key staff member to be responsible for ongoing covenant management and monitoring.
2. Make regular written contact with covenant holders specifically focusing on covenants and "success" stories, as well as providing useful management tips and contacts.
3. Visit and monitor every covenant approximately once every two years and store information on a database. This may be done in conjunction with independent groups such as Biodiversity Advice Waikato.
4. Prioritise which covenants are currently suffering the greatest ecological threat (e.g. stock access). Ensure the owners are contacted and options on how to stop the damage are discussed with them face-to-face.
5. Set up a resource "library" of possum traps, useful books and guides etc. to loan out to covenant holders.
6. Establish an ongoing, dedicated, fund to provide for contributions for initial and ongoing management efforts.
7. Promote and assist landowners to apply to potential funding sources for ongoing covenant management costs.

5.4.3 Regulation

A limited amount of restrictive regulatory controls shall be used in recognition of the following factors:

1. Environment Waikato regulates drainage and vegetation destruction in wetlands and vegetation clearance on high-risk erosion areas and riparian areas (hill country and gullies). There is no need for the District Council to duplicate these controls.
2. The main threats to native bush are stock and pest invasion and the District Council cannot regulate land uses to address these directly.
3. Introducing regulatory controls can antagonise landowners and make them less willing to address the major threats referred to above.
4. Landowners are increasingly seeing remnant bush stands as assets and with few exceptions there is no economic incentive to clear these areas. Therefore in most cases the threat of clearance is low.
5. In some situations there may be economic incentives to clear bush.
 - a. Lowland bush remnants may be at risk of clearance for pasture expansion. The Council is addressing this threat by providing a significant financial incentive through additional subdivision opportunities if these remnants are retained and protected.
 - b. Coastal bush could be cleared for building development and certain areas could be cleared for major land use activities such as mining or quarry operations. In these situations the Council is unable to provide sufficient financial incentives to address these threats and so is introducing regulatory controls to ensure biodiversity values are fully considered when decisions about clearance are made.
6. Land uses adjoining streams, wetlands and bush can affect these remnant areas and the Council needs to exercise some control over the location of activities (setback distances) and standards (eg stormwater management, animal control) to protect these remnants. The Council will take into account the sensitivity of the receiving environment when deciding on zones (and hence development opportunities) in the District Plan.
7. Some surface water activities (eg motorised craft) can disturb aquatic and riparian habitats. In practice, most lakes are under the control of the Department of Conservation and that agency controls recreational activities on those lakes. Lakes Waahi and Kainui and the Waikato and Waipa Rivers are not under control of the Department and motor sports are an accepted activity on these water bodies. Therefore no controls on surface water activities are proposed to protect biodiversity values. Lake Weaver, a former open cast coal mine, is being established as a venue for motorised water sports.

The Proposed Waikato District Plan contains rules to address the protection of indigenous vegetation and habitats as follows:

Zone	Activity Restricted by Rules
All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Remediation of contaminated land if it is an area of significant indigenous vegetation or habitat ▪ Earthwork consent applications assessed against effects on indigenous vegetation
Country Living	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Vegetation clearance in gullies
Living, Country Living, Pa, Business, Industrial	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Stormwater discharges
Coastal Zone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Indigenous vegetation clearance ▪ Various activities are assessed against effects on indigenous vegetation (production forestry, building coverage, building near the coast, subdivision, building envelope)
Rural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Production forest and subdivision applications assessed against effects on indigenous vegetation ▪ Clearance of indigenous vegetation in Landscape Policy Area and Conservation Policy Area.

References

Clarkson B and Wallace I (2004) Wetlands of the Waikato District. Landcare Research Contract Report LC0304/099.

Kessels G and Riddell D (2003) Conservation Lot Covenant Assessment and Options for Management. Kessels and Associates Ltd. Report prepared for Waikato District Council.

Leathwick J, Clarkson B D and Whaley P T (1995) Vegetation of the Waikato Region: current and historical perspectives. Landcare Research Contract Report LC9596/022.

Department of Conservation and Ministry for the Environment (2000) The New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy.

Parminster T G and Wilson J A (2002a) National farmer survey on Riparian Management. AgResearch Report for the Foundation of Research Science and Technology, AgResearch, Hamilton, New Zealand.

Parminster T G and Wilson J A (2002b) National Farmer Survey on Preserving and Conserving Bush Remnants. AgResearch Report for the Foundation of Research Science and Technology, AgResearch, Hamilton, New Zealand.

Waikato Regional Council (1998) Waikato State of the Environment Report.

Waikato District Council (2000) Esplanade Strategy.

Waikato District Council (2004) Integrated Monitoring Strategy.

Appendix 1: Details of Implementation Steps for 2004 - 2006

1. Budget

Refer to the attached spreadsheet.

2. Private Land

2.1. Contestable fund allocation

2.1.1. Priority Sites

The following areas and habitat types are identified as priorities for the Council to provide funding assistance:

- (a) Existing conservation covenants (see below for further discussion.)
- (b) Wetlands, where the priority of a given site is confirmed through assessment against criteria being developed by the Waikato Biodiversity Forum.
- (c) Forest areas identified as highly valuable through a LENZ analysis and verified through a site visit.

Funding applications for other sites will also be considered.

2.1.2. Procedures

A standard funding application form shall be developed. Following receipt of an application, staff shall visit the site to make an assessment and recommendations. The following delegations shall apply to decision-making:

- (a) For applications exceeding \$1,500: a committee of Council shall decide on the application. Assistance shall be dependent upon a conservation covenant being registered on the property title.
- (b) For applications less than \$1,500: a staff member shall decide on the application, with the decision reported to the committee.

2.2. Covenants (Refer to Section 5.4.2)

The Council will purchase and send out to covenant holders (and to those who enter into fixed-term management agreements) complimentary copies of the QEII National Trust magazine and brochures regarding the free and independent Biodiversity Advice Waikato service. This will cost approximately \$1,000 per year and shall be funded from the conservation budget.

Biodiversity Advice Waikato will visit the covenant holders and inspect the covenant areas to promote active management and provide advice. They may assist covenant holders to make funding applications to the Council or

other funding agencies. The Hearings Committee has agreed to spend \$2,000 from the conservation budget on this. Staff shall inspect sites in response to funding applications or as part of a regular monitoring programme.

2.3. Non-covenant, privately owned areas

Priority sites have been identified through a wetland inventory and a Land Environments New Zealand (LENZ) analysis. Subject to landowner willingness, these sites will be visited to determine ecological values, management needs and landowner willingness to protect the areas. Funding applications will be processed using the procedures outlined above.

Initially, the Council will work with Federated Farmers and Biodiversity Advice Waikato to contact landowners seeking their approval for a visit by Biodiversity Advice Waikato. The need for Council staff or other agencies to make visits will be assessed after the initial visits.

3. Council Land

Refer to the attached spreadsheet.

4. Staff Training

Consent planners will be provided with sets of biodiversity brochures produced by other agencies and will be briefed on priority management issues. This will enable assessments to be made on whether priority issues exist on properties subject to a consent application. Identification of such priorities may result in a regulatory or non-regulatory response.

Service delivery staff will attend training seminars on biodiversity and best practice guidelines for works and services.

5. Research and Monitoring

The Council will support the University of Waikato as it seeks to develop an integrated monitoring strategy measuring trends in biodiversity. The research will focus on the Waikato District and will enable changes over time to be measured and predicted. This information will assist the Council to review the Conservation Strategy. A letter of support has been forwarded to the University, and a small financial contribution is being made from existing budgets.

Monitoring will be undertaken in accordance with the Council's Integrated Monitoring Strategy.

Conservation Strategy - Indicative Budget

Site		Priority					Current Budget	Future Budget	Description
		1	2	3	4	5	(\$1000's)	(\$1000's)	
Council Land Lakes									
	Kainui		*				11	11	Enhance margins eg weed control, planting, silt traps
	Rotokauri	*					25	25	Ongoing
	Hakanoa - maintenance	*					10	10	Ongoing
	Hakanoa - new			*					Wetland enhancement; could occur over several years
	Areare			*				5	Commence joint work with DOC and Fish and Game
	Pikopiko - maintenance		*					5	Ongoing
	Pikopiko - new	*							Wetland enhancement; could occur over several years
Rivers									
	Waikato and Waipa (urban)	*					8	15	Enhance river banks and gullies
	Tamahere gullies		*				10	10	Expand community-based projects
	Whaingaroa Harbour Care	*					20	20	Commence community projects
	Esplanades		*				20	20	Ongoing grant
Coast									
	Dunecare		*				5	5	Various locations
	Aro Aro Bay wetland	*					10		Ongoing protection with Dunecare group eg Wainui Reserve
Native Forest							5	10	Major one-off works will be part of Rec Centre development
	Taniwha			*					Pest monitoring, pest control and fence repairs periodically
	Waingaro	*							Weed control is urgently needed
	Raglan			*					
	Hakarimata (Council land)	*							
Roads									
	culverts	*					20	20	Ensure fish passage at key sites
	earthworks rehabilitation					*			Use native plants - part of existing roading budget
Other Council land									
	utility reserves			*			10	10	Pest and weed control and planting for conservation purposes
	recreation reserves			*			5	10	Ongoing

Service Delivery					
	drainage works	*	20	20	Incorporate ecological objectives into willow control works
	staff training	*		5	Education eg ecological values, best practice guides
	Task Force Green		20	20	Various sites
Private Land					
Incentives					
	rate relief	*			As per LTCCP
	funding assistance	*	30	30	Covenants and agreements: establishment and ongoing costs
	Promotion	*		5	office displays; facilitate community projects
	Education	*	5	5	Enviroschools programmes
	Ecosourced Waikato	*	5	5	Community planting projects
	Biodiversity Advice Waikato	*		2	Support for free advisory service
	Regional Biodiversity Forum	*		2	Support for interagency and community coordination
Total			239	270	

Note The indicative future budget total does not include possible projects such as wetland creation and enhancement at Lakes Pikopiko and Hakanoa. Council funding will be required for such projects. Funds from external sources will also be sought for major projects.

From: R W Hos
Sent: 15 Mar 2016 10:34:00 +1300
To: Craig Birkett
Cc: 'Rob and Wendy Hos'
Subject: Conservation fund application. Waikato District Council
Attachments: IMG_9851.jpg, IMG_0273.jpg, 00070047.jpg

Hi Craig

We would like to apply for \$4000.00 from the Waikato District council contestable fund in line with the "Waikato District Conservation strategy".

The Area is we are seeking funding for is 5 acres of Wrights Bush.

Wright's Bush is approximately 11 acres of a remnant kahikatea stand at 457 Marychurch rd.

This 5 acres has a QE11 covenant in place and is reasonably well fenced.

This stand is significant because it is one of the oldest stands of Kahikatea in the Waikato and is home to skinks, kereru, Tui, Morepork, bats, Shining cuckoo and many more species.

We require the Waikato District councils help because this block of bush has previously been heavily grazed as has therefor lost most of the understory in areas, also due to the size and shape it is exposed to wind effect.

Because of the age of this remnant it is in a state of decline, as it has been grazed many of the juveniles and understory are missing and it is imperative for the health of the block to re-establish those juvenile trees and understory

A community group have set up the "Wright's bush restoration Group" this includes property owners, neighbours school groups, family and friends. This group carries out Pest and weed control, grow native trees and has planting days.

With the Grant from the Waikato district council we would purchase trees and plants to increase the Biodiversity, establish more layering and increase the edge planting to protect from the wind effect.

I would be keen for the Waikato District council to come and assess this block and give any assistance that they can offer.

Please find attached some photos

Kind Regards
 Robert Hos



This email has been checked for viruses by Avast antivirus software.

www.avast.com













From: Callum Bourke
Sent: 6 Apr 2016 03:13:25 +0000
To: Craig Birkett
Cc: s.k.gold@farmside.co.nz;Giles Boundy;Jenni Vernon
Subject: Funding assistance re Historic Flax Wetland
Attachments: LETTER TO WDC re flax wetland.pdf, Aramiro Historic Flax Wetland.jpg, Gold Lease Property - 821 Waitetuna Valley Road.pdf, Aramiro flax wetland.jpg, Historic Flax Wetland.jpg

Hi Craig, my name is Callum Bourke - West Coast Catchment Management Officer for the Waikato Regional Council.

I have been informed that you are the person responsible for the WDC Conservation fund which I would like to apply for on behalf of Shayne and Kathy Gold who lease a block of land in the Waitetuna Valley containing an historic flax wetland which we would dearly like to see protected and enhanced.

In October last year I represented the WRC and attended the Raglan round of SNA meetings which were led by WDC staff Jenni Vernon and Giles Boundy. It was during one of these meetings that Shayne and Kathy informed us of the existence of a historic flax wetland which was in a highly degraded state that desperately needed some form of protection. Jenni and Giles mentioned the existence of a fund administered by the WDC for conservation initiatives such as this and encouraged us to apply which I have done so by way of a letter attached above.

I have undertaken two site visits to the wetland and have created some maps etc which are also attached above. The amount we are applying for is \$4,290 which equates to 65% of the flax infill planting component of the project and the remaining 35% will be covered by the WRC. The WRC and Gold's have already entered into an Agreement to fund the fencing and weed control aspect of the project as well as tens of thousands of dollars worth of additional river and catchment works.

I firmly believe that this wetland needs and deserves enhancement and protection and we hope that we can rely on the support of the WDC.

Please don't hesitate to contact me if you require any further information and I will send through a letter of support from the Gold's when received

Cheers Craig, look forward to hearing back from you, Callum

Callum Bourke | Catchment Management Officer | Integrated Catchment Management
Waikato Regional Council

P: +64 7 859 0830

F: +64 7 859 0998

M: 021 531 165

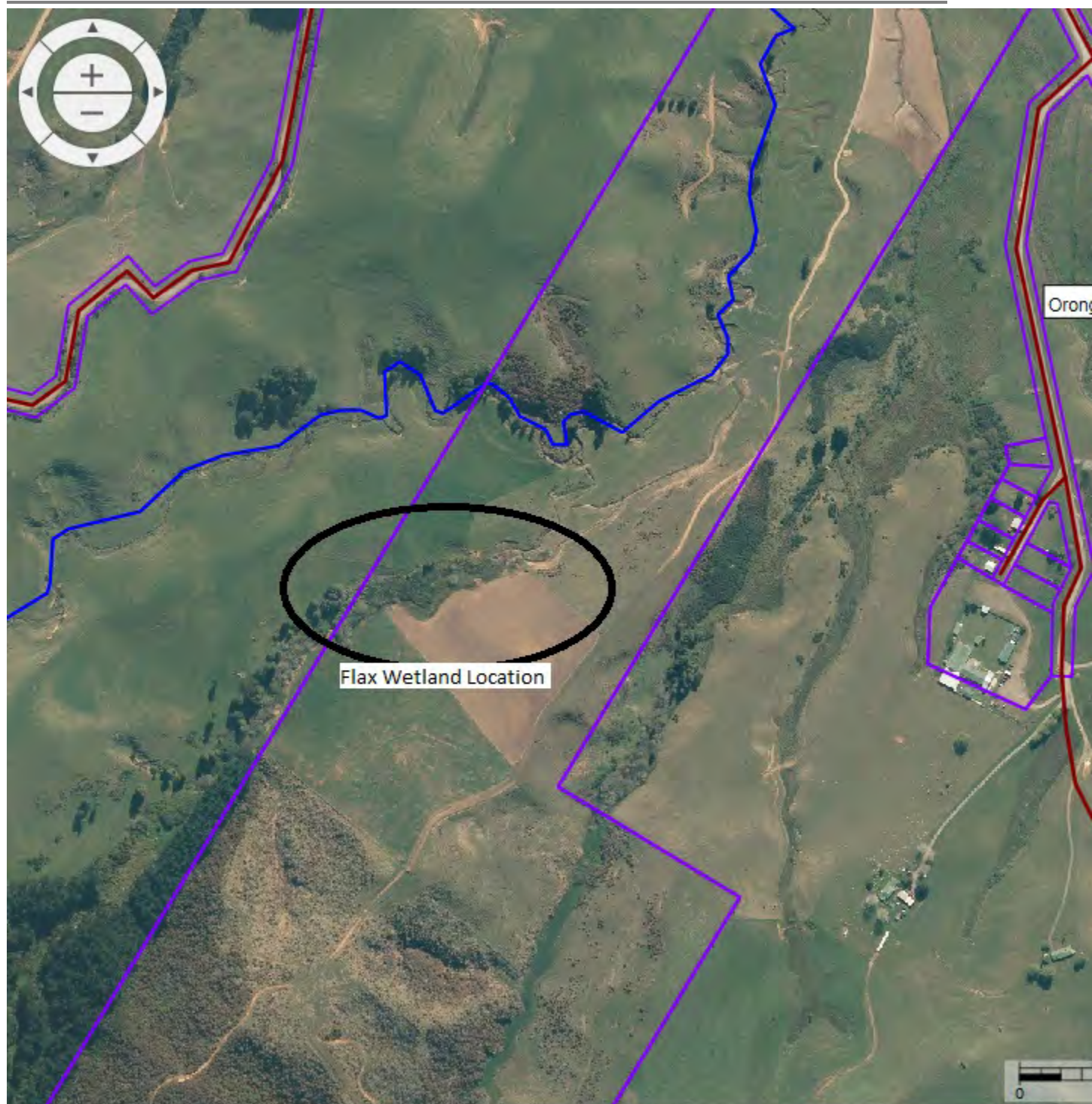
Private Bag 3038, Waikato Mail Centre, Hamilton 3240

[Please consider the environment before printing this email](#)

This email message and any attached files may contain confidential information, and may be subject to legal professional privilege. If you have received

this message in error, please notify us immediately and destroy the original message. Any views expressed in this message are those of the individual sender and may not necessarily reflect the views of Waikato Regional Council. Waikato Regional Council makes reasonable efforts to ensure that its email has been scanned and is free of viruses, however can make no warranty that this email or any attachments to it are free from viruses.

Visit our website at <http://www.waikatoregion.govt.nz>





File No: Z22 P655
 Document No: 3757868
 Enquiries to: Callum Bourke



4 April 2016

Craig Birkett
 Waikato District Council
 Private Bag 544
 Ngaruawahia 3742

401 Grey Street
 Hamilton East
 Hamilton 3216

Private Bag 3038
 Waikato Mail Centre
 Hamilton 3240

Dear Craig

Funding Assistance – Aramiro Historic Flax Wetland

ph +64 7 859 0999

fax +64 7 859 0998

www.waikatoregion.govt.nz

In October 2015, as a result of a meeting to discuss the designation of Significant Natural Areas on the S & K Gold property in Waitetuna Valley, it was brought to the attention of representatives of the Waikato District Council (WDC) and the Waikato Regional Council (WRC) the existence of a historic flax wetland that was in a highly degraded state and in dire need of enhancement and protection. The WDC mentioned the existence of a fund available for conservation initiatives such as this which is the reason for this letter and the accompanying map and documentation.

Following this meeting in October, I undertook a site visit with the Gold's and discussed the historical significance of the wetland with them. Through discussions with a now deceased Kaumatua, Shayne Gold informs me that the wetland was the main source of harakeke for the local marae located a few hundred metres away and was also a hub of local industry due to the existence of a flax mill in the late 1800's and early 1900's. Unfortunately the wetland is currently un-fenced and, until recently, was rife with exotic weeds until WRC initiated a weed control programme in December 2015. The property the wetland is situated on is part of a long-term lease agreement between local iwi and the Gold's and it has long been a goal of theirs to seek support and find a way to help protect and enhance this small but special wetland. The WRC and Gold family would like to seek the support of the WDC to help fund this conservation initiative.

The WRC and Gold family have entered in to an Environmental Programme Agreement which will, among other fencing and planting initiatives, fence the historic flax wetland excluding stock. The Gold's will fund 65% of a 385m 5 wire fence (approximately \$2000) and the WRC 35% (approximately \$1000). As mentioned above, the WRC has already undertaken weed control at this site and is currently undertaking additional river and catchment works with the Gold's and neighbouring properties **in excess of \$60,000 this financial year.**

In addition to the fencing and weed control, which the WRC and Gold's are funding, it is proposed that the WDC contribute to the project by partially funding the flax infill planting around the margins of the wetland which has been heavily damaged by stock. It is estimated that 1200 PB2 grade Swamp flax (*Phormium tenax*) is the appropriate number of plantings for this site

Planting Cost Table

Species	Number	Unit price	Total
Flax (<i>Phormium tenax</i>)	*1200	* \$5.50	\$6,600

* includes plant supply, planting labour and follow-up release

* based on 1.5m spacing's

WDC Contribution (65%) - \$4,290

WRC Contribution (35%) - \$2,310

Note: the WRC figure is for flax plantings only and does not include the \$1500 contribution towards fencing and weed control. Due to the WRC catchment works being less than \$10,000 on this property a Memorandum of Encumbrance will not be entered into (the additional river and catchment works with the Gold's are part of a separate agreement).

In summary, WRC and Gold family are seeking \$4,290 of funding assistance from the WDC for this wetland protection and enhancement project.

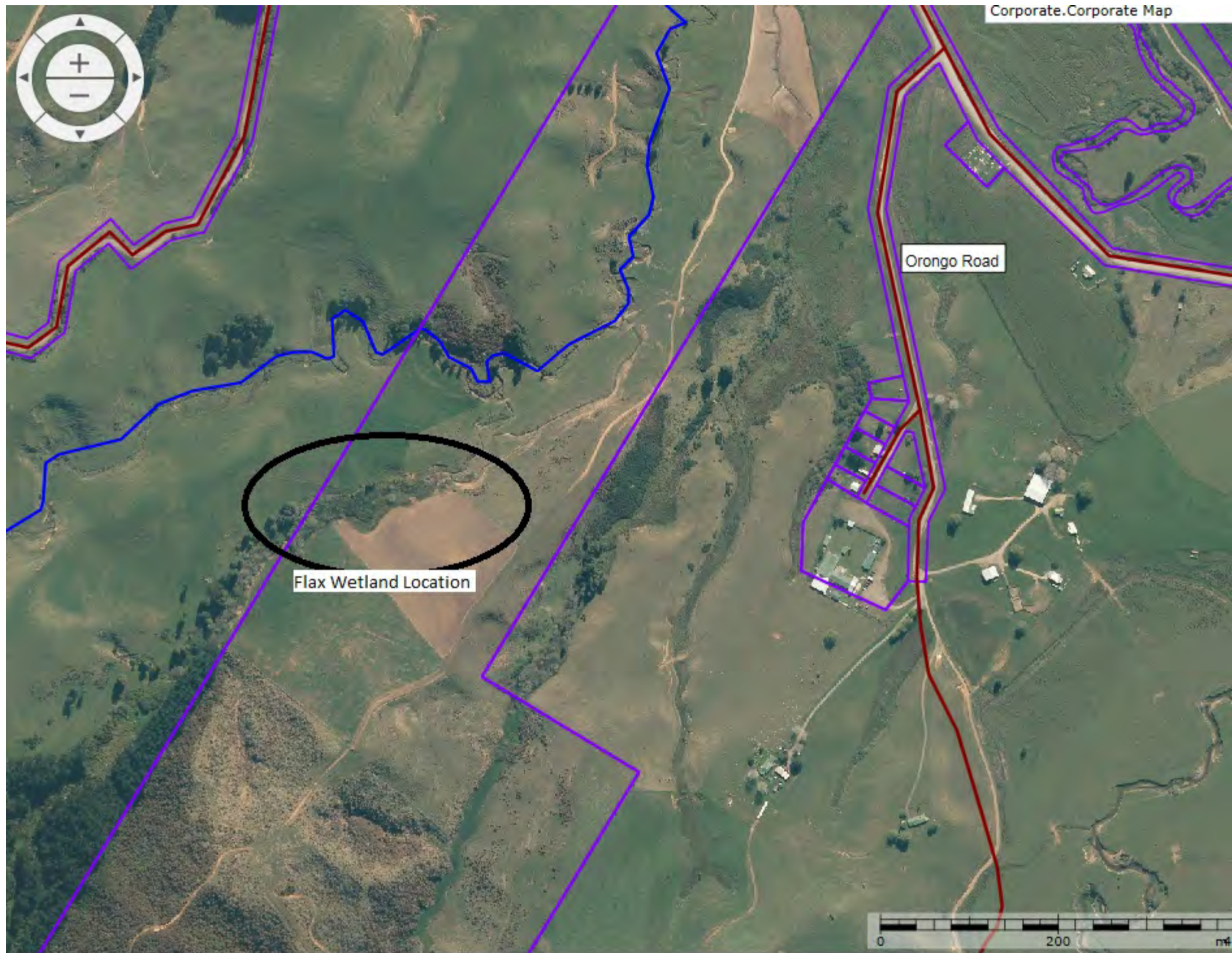
If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me at Waikato Regional Council's Hamilton East office on 0800 800 401 or 021 531 165

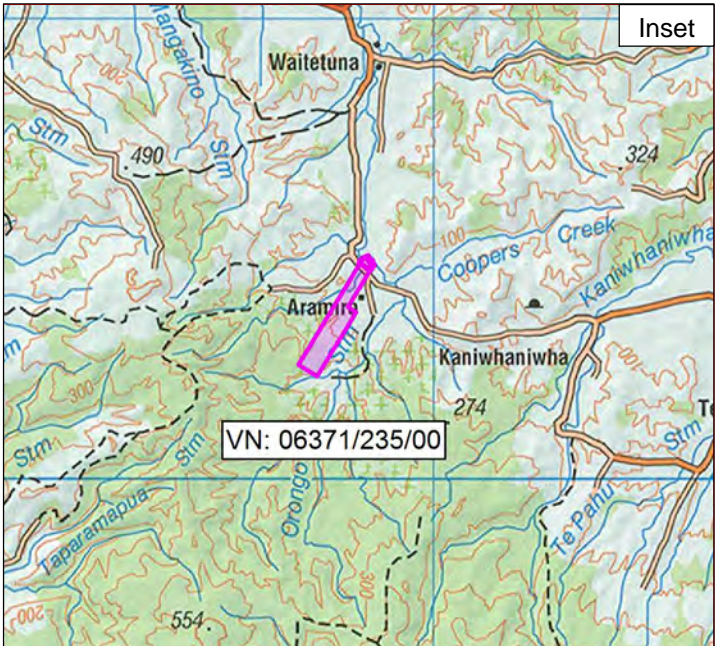
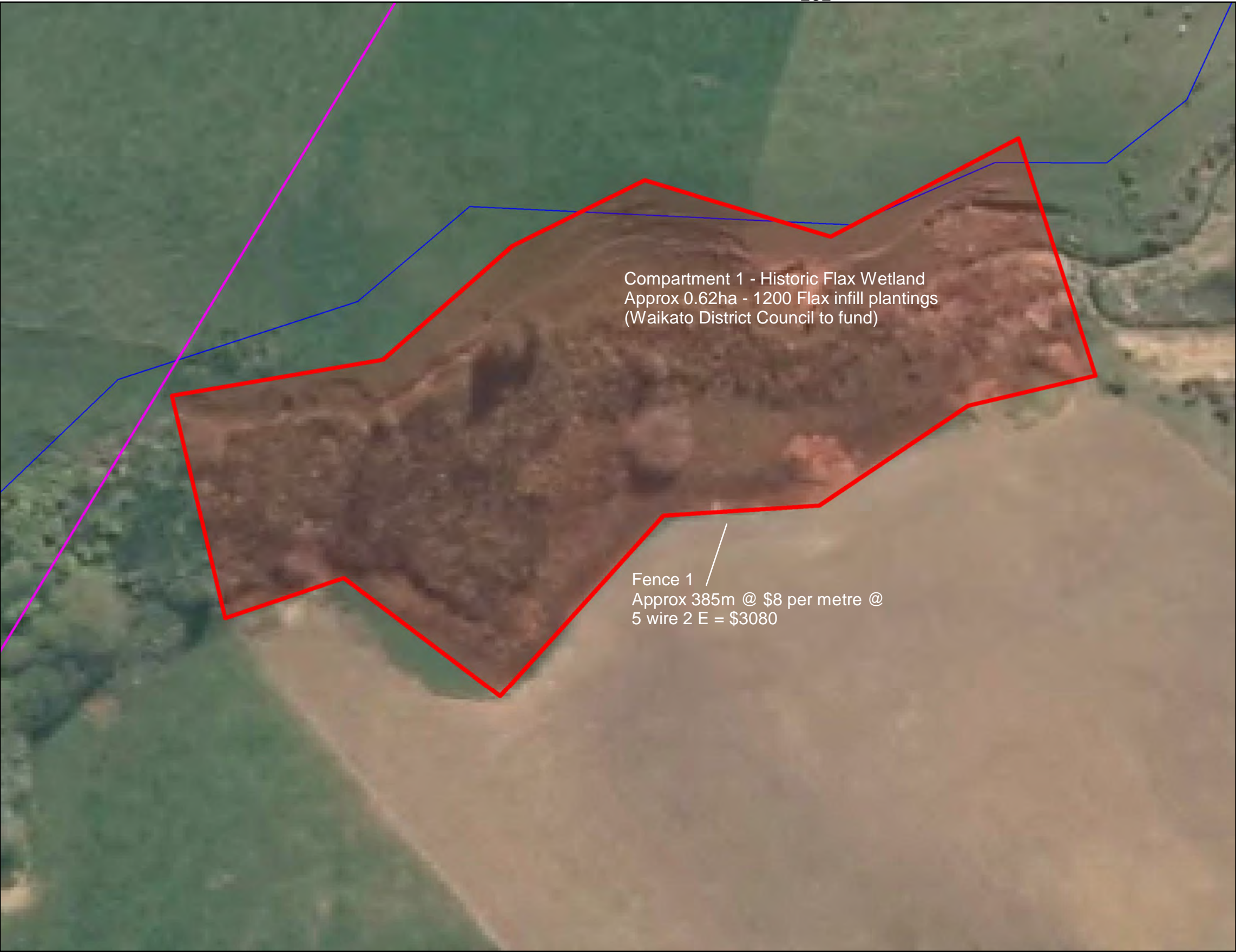
Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'Callum Bourke', with a stylized, cursive script.

Callum Bourke

Catchment Management Officer, Integrated Catchment Management





Legend

EXISTING FEATURES

Property Of Interest

Property Boundaries

Soil Conservation Compartment

Soil Conservation Fence

Clean Stream Compartment

Clean Stream Fence

Existing Fence

PROPOSED WORKS

Proposed Compartment

Proposed Fence

Undertake Indigenous Planting

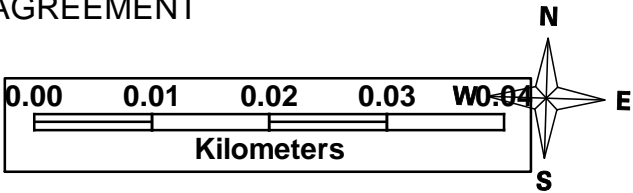
Undertake Exotic Planting

Erosion Control Structure

Standard legend show. Not all features may be present on map.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAMME AGREEMENT

S and K Gold
Lease block
821 Waitetuna Valley Road
VN# 06371/235/00



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND DISCLAIMERS
Cadastral information derived from Land Information New Zealand's
Landonline Cadastral Database.
CROWN COPYRIGHT RESERVED.
Imagery sourced from NZ Aerial Mapping Limited and is the property of
NZAM and the Waikato Regional Aerial Photography Syndicate (WRAPS)
2012. Copyright Reserved.
Positional accuracy of features may be up to +/- 25 metres.

Created by: Callum B
Projection: NZTM
Date: 29/10/2015

Status: Draft
Request No.:
File name: S\RCS\21355\

A3

Waikato

REGIONAL COUNCIL

Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Waikato





Application from Bruce Rosemergy

Dear Sir,

My wife and I are landowners and rate payers at 150 Foster Rd, RD 10, Hamilton. This is in the Templeview/Koromatua ward of the Waikato District Council.

For nearly 30 years, we have independently developed, fenced and maintained a parcel of native bush on our property - all without any outside assistance or support. The block is now covenanted with Q E 11. This note is a request for some assistance in the provision of additional trees under the provisions of the WDC's commitment to "Retain and restore viable population of indigenous species and so maintain genetic diversity."

Our property forms part of the "habitat corridor" which links the Hakaramata/Pirongia bush with Hamilton City Council gully restoration initiatives.

As noted in the WDC website, your council committed to "maintaining vegetative structures of continuous closed canopy along with restoring/replacing habitats."

In accordance with these codified WDC commitments, I request some assistance with the donation of trees for the further development of a wetland area which exists at the base of the bush.

This accords with the point, made by Clarkson et al in 2004, that the support of gully and wetland developments in the region should be a priority. Our wetland area is now reasonably well established but the natural attrition of some inferior species and the desire to achieve further enhancement of the canopy prompts this request to you.

This need was further compounded last week by the high winds which removed a major tree and damaged others as it crashed in the wet area. In so doing, it created a significant gap in the section of wetland canopy.

My request is for half of a dozen Kahikatea trees to complement those already established. (The provision of any other species appropriate to this area, eg. Rewarewa, Matai or Tawa could also be gratefully utilised).

Hoping you can assist, I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,

Bruce Rosemergy

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	9 May 2016
Prepared by	AM d'Aubert Consents Manager
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1515346
Report Title	Debt Write Offs for Resource Consents

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report informs the Committee that some Resource Consent Application ("RCA") debts which are unable to be recovered have been written off in accordance with the Delegations Manual.

Resource consent debts which are over \$500 and under the threshold of \$2,500 can be written off under the delegations appointed jointly to Council's Chief Executive and General Manager Strategy & Support.

There are currently seven such debts (refer attachment) totalling \$7,793.61.

Council's Legal Team have exhausted all avenues to recover these debts and does not consider referring these debts onto a Debt Collector to be productive.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

3. BACKGROUND

Council have debt recovery processes in place which work effectively. However, from time to time there are debts which are deemed unrecoverable and require writing off.

The Consents Manager, Consents Administration Team Leader and Council's legal team have endeavoured to recover the RCA debts referred to in the attachment with no success.

The list of resource consents are all under \$2,500 and aging 3 years plus. After analysis of each account, they are unable to be transferred to another application, and are unlikely to be

collected after such time. In addition, due to the nature of the debts, referring them to a Debt Collector is unlikely to be productive and has not been recommended.

The RCA debts referred to in the attachment fit the approved delegations appointed to Council's Chief Executive and General Manager Strategy & Support as follows:

Chief Executive

Discretionary Statutory Delegations

8 Financial

- (d) *Jointly with the General Manager Strategy & Support, and in accordance with the Debt Write-off Policy, authority to write off unrecoverable debts or stock up to Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$2,500), with debts written off over \$500 to be reported to the Strategy & Finance Committee.*

4. CONSIDERATION

4.1 FINANCIAL

The RCA debts referred to in the attachment totalling \$7,793.61 have been written off in accordance with the delegations manual.

4.2 LEGAL

All legal avenues available to Council have been exhausted.

5. CONCLUSION

As all legal avenues available to Council have been exhausted, the Strategy & Finance Committee is informed that the RCA debts referred to in the attachment have been written off under delegation.

6. ATTACHMENTS

Debt Write Offs for Resource Consents

Debt Write Offs for Resource Consents

Sub/Luc Number	Debtor Type	Debtor Name	Amount	Notes
LUC0130/10	Rams	T R Withers	\$800.28	2010 Invoice. \$100.00 paid on 11/8/2011. No activity on account since this payment. Property sold. Attempts to recover balance due from Debtor (telephone calls, letters of demand) unsuccessful.
LUC0173/10	Rams	L & T Homes	\$827.72	2010 Invoice. No activity on account since 2012. Dispute as to who was liable for debt between agent and consent holder. Attempts to recover debt from agent and consent holder (telephone calls, letters of demand) unsuccessful.
LUC0187/12	Rams	Summit Homes Ltd	\$1,421.52	2012 Invoice. No activity on account since 2012. Debtor objected as to costs. No further attempts to recover debt. Ongoing relationship with customer.
SUB0071/19	Rams	Vela Holdings Limited	\$1,967.20	2011 Invoice. No attempt at payment, no further activity on account. No response to letter of demand. Telephone call to customer. Unhappy with process and outcome. Referred to Consents Manager for comments. No further action taken. Costs to be recovered if subdivision completed. Consent expired.
SUB0095/11	Rams	Campbell Family Trust	\$988.98	2011 Invoice. No attempt at payment, no further activity on account. Debtor objected as to costs. No response to further letters requesting payment. Consent expired.
LUC0238/13*	Rams	Lee Cooper (Corporate Sports Australia)	\$1,544.16	2013 Invoice. Application in name of L. Cooper, employee of Corporate Sports who left their employ, several emails exchanged between Corporate sports and WDC, they promised to pay, then Company then put into liquidation. Liquidators final report in April 2015.
MON1256/13*	Rams	Lee Cooper (Corporate Sports Australia)	\$243.75	2013 Invoice. Application in name of L. Cooper, employee of Corporate Sports who left their employ, several emails exchanged between Corporate sports and WDC, they promised to pay, then Company then put into liquidation. Liquidators final report in April 2015.
TOTAL			\$7,793.61	

* These two applications LUC0238/13 and MON1256/13 are for the same applicant and application – second one being the Monitoring of the Land use Consent application even though the monitoring application is less than the \$500.00.

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	TG Whittaker General Manager Strategy & Support
Date	11 May 2016
Prepared by	L van den Bemd Community Development Co-ordinator
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1514856
Report Title	Unfunded Council Projects List for Funding Consideration by the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is for the Committee to consider the attached unfunded Council projects list as per applications made to Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust. Once adopted by Council the unfunded project list will be forwarded to the Trust for its consideration.

A total of thirteen applications have been received and assessed by Council's Community Development Co-ordinator. These have been summarized in the attached unfunded project list.

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

AND THAT the Strategy & Finance Committee considers the unfunded project list and recommends the final list to Council for adoption prior to it being forwarded to the Waikato District Community Wellbeing Trust for funding consideration.

3. ATTACHMENTS

Unfunded Council Projects List

290

Applicant Name: Ngaruawahia Community House		Project Name: Replacement of the original house roof	
Total Cost of Project: \$13,556.55	Funding Sought From Council: \$13,556.55		Other Funding Sought: other funding will need to be sought to cover any shortfall
Project Background: The Ngaruawahia Community House needs to replace the roof on the original part of the building. The replacement includes new colour steel iron, spouting and down pipes.			
Project Justification: The Ngaruawahia Community House provides advice and services that relate to budgeting, counselling, community probation, programmes aimed at supporting families, and other social services related programmes as required. The community of Ngaruawahia is appreciative of the work done by the Community House. The Community House is open five days a week and operates with an open door policy to help those in need.			
Staff Comments: No consent is required as the roof is being replaced like for like.			

Applicant Name: Menzshed (under the umbrella of Friendship House Huntly)			Project Name: Community workshop build		
Total Cost of Project: \$49,900.00		Funding Sought: \$25,000.00		Other Funding Sought: \$24,900.00	
<p>Project Background: A new group called the Menzshed has been set up in Huntly. The Menzshed volunteers are mostly experienced craftsmen who want to share their skills and knowledge to assist with community projects and training for young people and those who want to learn the basics of how to use various tools.</p> <p>To do so the group wants to build a new shed facility to carry out the work. Once built the shed will be equipped with basic hand and power tools, mechanical tools and welding gear.</p> <p>It is envisaged that the shed will be open several days a week, depending on the availability of competent members to ensure the health & safety requirements are met. The types of projects that could be undertaken includes anything from making a picnic table to repairing a push bike.</p> <p>The application relates to the building of a new shed premise to be located 42 William Street on the Returned Service Association site.</p>					
<p>Project Justification: The Menzshed exists primarily for the mutual benefit, success and support of members and to facilitate public access to those sheds. The Huntly community is supportive of the project.</p>					
<p>Staff Comments: A consent application will need to be made.</p>					

Applicant Name: Ngaruawahia Community Board		Project Name: Enhancement of the Hakarimata Walkway - Installation of a carved Pou
Total Cost of Project: \$190,000.00 In Hand: \$155,000.00	Funding Sought: \$25,000.00	Other Funding Sought: \$20,000.00 (however there is only a shortfall of \$10,000.00 if they receive the \$25,000.00 sought)
<p>Project Background: The Ngaruawahia Community Board is working on a project to develop and enhance the entrance, walkway and summit viewing platform located at the top of the Hakarimata Walkway in Ngaruawahia.</p> <p>The partners involved in the project include Department of Conservation, Waikato Tainui, Ngaruawahia Community Board, Waikato Regional River Trust and Waikato District Council. The application relates to the funding of a new carved Pou to be sited at the summit viewing platform area at the top of the Walkway. Waikato Tainui is designing the concept which is based on the native wildlife and Kingitanga relating to the area.</p> <p>Other enhancement projects for the walkway include the planting of native trees, extending tracks, creating information signage, installing a waharoa history board, car parking and new toilets.</p>		
<p>Project Justification: The Walkway attracts in excess of 100,000 visitors every year. The site is recognised as having historical and cultural importance to Tainui and the people of New Zealand. The project is a priority project for all the partners involved.</p>		
<p>Staff Comments: The application is 1 of 2 applications from the Board requesting a grant from the Wellbeing Trust.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There are no implications that Council needs to consider. The Pou is being carved by Te Wiata who is a master carver and Waikato-Tainui's head carver. He is also one of the Maaori king's carvers. 2. The Board is currently going through a resource consent process with Council and applying for a dispensation of the setback rule once the consent has been submitted. This project is in conjunction with Waikato-Tainui. 3. Staff are liaising with both Waikato-Tainui and Te Wiata. 4. Council is managing the consent application. 		

Applicant Name: Turangawaewae Rugby League Club		Project Name: To upgrade the kitchen facility	
Total Cost of Project: \$49,128.0		Funding Sought: \$20,000.00	Other Funding Sought: \$15,625.00
In Hand: \$13,503.00			
<p>Project Background: The Turangawaewae Marae Rugby League Club is undertaking essential repairs to the club's facility. The club's kitchen room is no longer fit for purpose and requires an upgrade. The club has also been advised by its insurance company that the electrical switch board is a potential hazard. The electrical upgrade will be addressed before proceeding with the kitchen upgrade.</p> <p>The application is stage two of the project to upgrade the club.</p> <p>The club has organised 'working bees' to assist with the upgrade. The building work will be carried out by qualified tradesman</p>			
<p>Project Justification: The kitchen area has not been upgraded since it was built in the 1970s.</p> <p>The club has no plans to move out of the premises and plan to continue carrying out the league and netball activities associated with the club.</p> <p>The Turangawaewae Marae and the community use the facility for unveilings, tangihanga and birthday celebrations.</p>			
Staff Comments: Staff will need to be informed for consenting purposes.			

Applicant Name: Ngaruawahia Community Board		Project Name: Installation of an adult fitness station in Ngaruawahia	
Total Cost of Project: \$54,992.00		Funding Sought: \$44,992.00	Other Funding Sought: Nil at this stage
In Hand: \$10,000.00			
<p>Project Background: The Ngaruawahia Community Board wants to install five pieces of dual use adult fitness equipment at the Ngaruawahia Point Domain or alongside the Te Awa Cycleway. The preferred option is to have the equipment installed at the petanque area located at the Domain.</p> <p>The five gym stations are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cycle strider & stretching station ▪ Leg press & situp bench station ▪ Recumbent cycle & pulldown exerciser station ▪ Vertical bench press & twister station ▪ And an ex bench <p>Photos and details of the equipment have been supplied with the application.</p>			
<p>Project Justification: The Board feel the project will enhance the Te Awa Cycle Way and the Hakarimata Walkway by attracting people of similar interest to use all three areas. The Board have undertaken the project as they see the benefits of promoting health & wellbeing through physical activity as a great way to encourage the community to use the Ngaruawahia Point Domain more often.</p> <p>The community were engaged to gain their support by way of a survey held at the Waitangi Day event in 2016 and by way of individual community consultation with prominent community groups and sporting clubs. Sport Waikato and Nania Mahuta (Member of Parliament) are supportive of the project going ahead.</p>			
<p>Staff Comments: Staff advise the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This is not part of the playground strategy. Staff have advised the project co-ordinator of this. 2. Consent to install the fitness station at the Point Domain has been verbally agreed. 3. There are no budgets set aside for the 2016/2017 year to fund such equipment for the reserve area. 4. Regular maintenance and safety inspection costs will need to be met by Council if the project goes ahead. 			

Applicant Name: Whitikahu Hall Committee		Project Name: To upgrade the Whitikahu tennis courts	
Total Cost of Project: \$58,770.00		Funding Sought: \$20,000.00	Other Funding Sought: \$21,700.00 (\$70 shortfall)
In Hand \$17,000.00			
Project Background: The Whitikahu Tennis Club (under the umbrella of the Whitikahu Hall) needs to resurface and install new nets and posts to upgrade the club’s tennis courts. The Club is approximately 70 years old. The work being carried out includes new base pitching, satellite surfacing, and installation of six new net posts, three new nets and centre tie downs. Professional trades people are to carry out the work. The club has advised the following: <div><div>1.</div><div>At the moment we have approx. 20 active members, with about 10 ex members who still reside in the area but are not fit to play due to old age. It is worth noting that members come from Orini, Netherby and Te Hoe as these areas no longer have courts to play on. The courts and tennis club at Whitikahu therefore fulfil the needs of more than just one community. Some of the Club' members also come from Hamilton because they like the relaxed atmosphere at the Club.</div></div> <div><div>2.</div><div>There is a possibility of the courts being used for hockey. Whitikahu School has hockey teams who have nowhere to train so could possibly use the new courts for this purpose. This hasn’t been finalised as yet as the windows on the hall would need to be strengthened and the Hall Committee would like to give this idea more consideration. If it is agreed that hockey can be played on the courts it wouldn’t adversely affect the condition of the courts as more resilient turf would be used to cater for this. The Club doubts that the courts would be used for much more than training for the hockey teams as most games get played at Gallagher centre.</div></div> <div><div>3.</div><div>The Club uses the hall for club and interclub matches. It has chairs, toilets and kitchen facilities.</div></div>			
Project Justification: The Club has been operating for approximately 70 years. It plays a vital part in the health and wellbeing of Whitikahu and nearby communities by providing a surface for physical activity to be carried out on. Tennis is the main activity but the courts could be used for hockey as well as karate. The courts were last upgraded in 2002.			
Staff Comments: A consent application would need to be made to Council.			

Applicant Name: Pukemokemoke Bush Trust		Project Name: Upgrade of the Pukemokemoke Bush Reserve walking track	
Total Cost of Project: \$34,193.00		Funding Sought: \$17,193.00	Other Funding Sought: \$5,000.00
In Hand: \$12,000.00 Waikato Regional Council upon all other funding been raised			
<p>Project Background: The David Johnstone Pukemokemoke Bush Trust (“DJPB Trust”) is a 40 hectare reserve located in Tauhei. It contains examples of lowland native bush which has been vastly established over the last 20 years, including one of the southernmost examples of natural kauri tree forest with individual trees being over 200 years old.</p> <p>The DJPB Trust wants to develop a 360m long raised boardwalk to protect the trees from Phytophthora Taxon Agathis (a disease that has affected other native Kauri tree bush areas throughout the north of New Zealand). The disease is spread by transfer of infected soil being carried throughout the forest by foot traffic. Foot wash stations have been installed as a measure to prevent the disease. It is the intention that the boardwalk will also assist with the elimination of disease being transferred throughout the Kauri tree forest.</p> <p>Before the boardwalk project can commence the DJPB Trust and a team of volunteer’s will be undertaking the removal of unwanted plants, weeds and animal pests in the area. This will be followed by the planting of 8,000 native trees and shrubs.</p> <p>The project is led by three senior members of the DJPB Trust volunteer group who are supported by 60 active friends of the DJPB Trust.</p>			
<p>Project Justification: The work being undertaken by the DJPB is vital for the protection and preservation of New Zealand’s indigenous flora & fauna, ecological associations and natural features of the reserve.</p> <p>A walkway would help protect Kauri trees in the reserve from an incursion of Phytophthora Taxon Agathis (Kauri Die Back) which is spreading through Kauri forests in the upper north island. The reserve is a good example of a regenerating lowland forest which is a rare habitat type in the Waikato District. The area is identified as Significant Natural Area by the Waikato Regional Council in their provisional mapping. The DJPB has also been a host site for events including educating youth on conservation.</p> <p>The reserve is a prime destination for walkers, picnickers, runners and schools.</p>			
Staff Comments: staff included their comments in the project justification above.			

Applicant Name: Taupiri Rugby Football Club		Project Name: Upgrade the communal toilet facilities	
Total Cost of Project: \$39,800.00		Funding Sought: \$29,800.00	Other Funding Sought: other funding will need to be sought to cover any shortfall
In Hand: \$10,000.00			
<p>Project Background: The Taupiri Rugby Club needs to replace the communal toilet facilities. The toilets are approximately 50 years old and in a state of disrepair.</p> <p>The upgrade is to refurbish the exiting toilet block to include new toilets, re- painting and new floor coverings.</p> <p>The upgrade is an opportunity for the club to extend the capacity of the facility to a more appropriate level that will enable the community to hold larger events.</p> <p>The club committee members (some of whom are trades people) have volunteered to undertake some of the work.</p> <p>The clubrooms and land are owned by the Club.</p>			
<p>Project Justification: The Taupiri Rugby Club is a focal point for the community of Taupiri. The club is well patronised during the rugby season and has an active membership role. The community use the facility for weddings, birthday celebrations and in recent times has been booked for share holding meetings by Fonterra. The club has received feedback from those who use the use the facility that the toilets are not pleasant to use and are not up to an acceptable standard.</p>			
<p>Staff Comments: In 2014 the club was granted \$20,000.00 from the Wellbeing Trust towards the upgrade of the car park.</p>			

Applicant Name: Golden Beads Charitable Trust (T/A Waikato Montessori Education Centre)

Project Name: Upgrade of the School carpark

Total Cost of Project: \$8,775.00

Funding Sought: \$7,750.00

Other Funding Sought: No other funding sought at this time

In Hand: \$1,000.00

Project Background: The Golden Beads Charitable Trust (trading as Waikato Montessori Education Centre) in Tamahere needs to resurface the school car parking area.

The worn out areas are chipped and stones are damaging other areas and blocking drains. The Trust has highlighted the need to redesign the layout of the car parking area as there are safety issues when parents are dropping off and collecting children from school. Fixing the carpark would also alleviate the traffic congestion on Newels Road between these peak times.

The school roll has had rapid growth since 2013 with an increase of 45 more year 13 children now attending the school.

The Trust would like to have the damaged areas of the carpark resurfaced and clearly marked out to make it more usable and safer for parents when dropping off and collecting their children.

The Montessori School is committed to providing authentic Montessori programmes for 3-12 year olds to learn through hands-on experience and investigation. Each of the programmes is staffed by fully qualified and experienced Montessori teachers. The Montessori method is internationally recognised for its child-centered approach and devotion to meet the individual needs of the child.

Project Justification: The families and visitors to the school would benefit by having a safer carpark area that wasn't congested when coming to and leaving from the school during peak times. The Newels Road area would also be less congested during these times.

Staff Comments: No consents are required for the upgrade.

Applicant Name: Puketaha School		Project Name: To extend the number of carparks the school uses	
Total Cost of Project: \$50,000.00 Estimated cost		Funding Sought: \$50,000.00	Other Funding Sought: No other funding sought at this stage
<p>Project Background: The Puketaha School needs to extend the school car parking area on Sainsbury Road, Puketaha.</p> <p>The school has observed a number of safety issues when parents are dropping of and picking up children from the school. The children have to cross a 70 km /hr speed zone to school and when they arrive at the school they are then having to navigate their way around a busy bus bay area at the main entrance to the school. Staff and parents have to be extra watchful during the peak times.</p> <p>The school wants to put in electronic warning signs during peak times, extend the number of parks, create a walking path, and have barriers installed to direct traffic to cross at a certain point on the road.</p> <p>The Puketaha Community Hall carpark is located on Sainsbury Road also and the school believe that by extending the car parking areas and putting in safety measures that this will ease the pressure on both areas when there is an increase number of cars in the area.</p>			
<p>Project Justification: The factors surrounding the parking create a problematic situation making it unsafe for children to access the school. Both the school and the Community Hall users will benefit from having more carparks to use during peak times. The health & safety issues surrounding the car parking area have been highlighted with Council roading staff. Legislation prevents the school from being able to have a pedestrian crossing on a rural road.</p> <p>The school is working closely with Council's Roding team to look at how the issue can be addressed.</p>			
<p>Staff Comments: No budget has been assigned to the project by Council.</p> <p>If the school is successful in getting the Wellbeing Trust funding then this will need to be provided to the Roding team to undertake the work. There are other works programmed for 2016/17 in the vicinity of the school so Council would add the carpark works into the existing project scope.</p> <p>No consents are required if the Roding team undertakes the work as the carpark is within a road reserve.</p> <p>Should the school not be successful in getting funding then an unsealed carpark area is likely to result (approx. \$15,000 - \$20,000). This is not desirable as sealing might be some time away if the priority ranking on the District Wide Minor Improvements Programme is maintained. Should the carpark be unsealed then aggregate migration onto Council's adjacent sealed road is also likely to cause a safety issue.</p>			

Applicant Name: Te Kauwhata Rugby Club		Project Name: To upgrade the facilities changing rooms	
Total Cost of Project: \$180,500.00	Funding Sought: \$40,000.00	Other Funding Sought: \$140,000.00	
In Hand: \$500.00			
<p>Project Background: Te Kauwhata Rugby Club wants to build new changing room facilities at the Te Kauwhata Domain. The building is a 95 m² based on standard construction methodology. There will be separate male and female change rooms. The plan is to have 4 changing rooms each with showers in them including 4-5 shower heads in each changing room. The plan is to build concrete block walls like the rugby club with colour steel roofing. The old changing rooms at the Rugby Club will still be used as well.</p> <p>The community will have access to use the changing rooms for all events held at the Domain.</p> <p>The Club has advised the following:</p> <p>The Club has 150-200 members.</p> <p>The Te Kauwhata College is interested in some of its teams using the Club’s facilities.</p> <p>There is no project plan as yet but the Club is working to get some drawings completed.</p> <p>The club have met with Jan Sedgwick up at the domain to discuss the project.</p> <p>The Club are also meeting Mary Wilson the community advisor for the Department of internal affairs DIA to discuss the project.</p>			
<p>Project Justification: The Te Kauwhata Community Committee, Te Kauwhata College and the Te Kauwhata Primary School community support the new build as the community will all be able to share the use of the changing rooms.</p>			
<p>Staff Comments: Staff will need to be advised of the project.</p>			

Applicant Name: Glen Murray Community Association		Project Name: To upgrade the hall kitchen, toilets, floors and windows	
Total Cost of Project: \$108,000.00		Funding Sought: \$78,000.00	
In Hand: \$30,000.00		Other Funding Sought: \$8,000.00	
<p>Project Background: The Glen Murray Community Association wants to upgrade the hall kitchen, toilets, floors and windows.</p> <p>The works include varnishing the hall floors, installing a new kitchen, upgrading the toilet rooms and replacing damaged windows in the foyer area.</p> <p>The Glen Murray Hall Committee is an active committee who make themselves available for a variety of hall related jobs when required.</p> <p>The Committee wants to cater for larger community functions such as birthday celebrations, meeting space availability, weddings, funerals and tangis.</p> <p>The Glen Murray Hall is a meeting and event venue for Beef & Lamb NZ, corporate groups, rural merchants, the annual motor bike ride event, civic events, Council meetings and presentations. It also houses election polling booths and is home to the civil defence base for the community.</p> <p>The outside area of the hall has two tennis courts, netball courts, a children’s playground, a small church, a large grassy area, and is adjacent to the Glen Murray Equestrian Centre.</p> <p>The Hall can accommodate over 150 people comfortably.</p>			
<p>Project Justification: The Glen Murray Hall provides a meeting and venue space for anyone within the rural area surrounding Glen Murray. The nearest town is Te Kauwhata (a 20 minute drive).</p>			
<p>Staff Comments: The Hall is owned by Council and is managed by the Glen Murray Hall Community Association.</p> <p>Council’s building consents team will be able to assist regarding any consents required.</p> <p>The terms of reference for halls states any processes which need to be followed going forward (e.g. zero harm management etc.).</p>			

Applicant Name: Tamahere Gully Care Group		Project Name: To relocate and build a new building premises for the organisation
Total Cost of Project: \$76,000.00 estimated cost In Hand: \$26,000.00	Funding Sought: \$50,000.00	Other Funding Sought: other funding will need to be sought to cover any shortfall
<p>Project Background: The Tamahere Gully Care Group needs to relocate the current premises located at the Tamahere Recreation Reserve in Devine Road to another site on the reserve.</p> <p>Two groups involved in the programmed activities include Tui 2000 Inc. and the Friends of the Waiwhakareke Group (whose interest is plants being nurtured for the Waiwhakareke restoration project in Hamilton). Other group interest includes the Allan Turner Reserve, Wrights Bush and the Ed Hillary Hope Reserve.</p> <p>Plants are made available for individuals and community groups for restoration purposes. Plants are purchased under a gold coin donation scheme.</p> <p>The nursery is supported by a large group of community volunteers, of which 15 to 20 attend working sessions twice a month to assist with the planting programme that is required to carry out this extensive work.</p> <p>The demand for local eco-sourced native plants is increasing as more people settle in Tamahere and start assisting with the Tamahere Gully restoration programme.</p> <p>The Tamahere Model Country School and the Tamahere Community Group fully support the project.</p> <p>Stage one is to build a new shade house, install a watering system and create a secure area for growing plants. Stage two is to build new premises.</p>		
<p>Project Justification: The Tamahere Gully Care Group purpose is to provide eco-sourced plants for local use and to assist in major restoration programmes that have a significant impact on the enhancement of land and the environment.</p>		
<p>Staff Comments: The quotes provided are only an indicative of the cost the build. Staff will need to provide further feedback.</p>		

502

Applicant Name: Raglan Community Arts Council		Project Name: To build a new clay works shed	
Total Cost of Project: \$450,000.00 (estimate)	Funding Sought: To be confirmed	Other Funding Sought: To be confirmed	
Project Background: The Raglan Community Arts Council wants to build new clay works shed and a new drama and theatre room. The shed will replace the existing small shed currently used to carry out the clay works activities. The clay shed numbers have increased considerably over the past few years with adults and children using the space for pre-school, school aged children and adult workshops. The Arts Council wants to expand the activities and be able to offer a wider range of clay making classes that reflect the diverse community Raglan is well known for. The new drama and theatre room will be purpose built to cater for the increased drama and theatre activities currently taking place in Raglan. Those benefiting from the new space will be Whaingaroa Youth Movement group, Drama Tricks, schools and the community of Raglan.			
Project Justification: The Raglan Arts Council is a thriving community art scene that attracts not only local participation but national participation. The umbrella projects such as the Raglan Art to Wear event, the Raglan Arts Trail Weekend and Matariki to name a few. The Raglan Community support the replacement of the clay shed. The Arts Council have engaged Andy White to undertake a needs analysis and feasibility study.			
Staff Comments: The Raglan Arts Council operates the Raglan Old School Arts Centre in the historic Raglan Old School building Stewart Street, Raglan. They hold a lease for the building and land from Council. Council's building consents team will be able to assist regarding any consents required. Staff will continue to work with Roger Gallagher as Andy White's work comes to hand.			

Open Meeting

To	Strategy & Finance Committee
From	GJ Ion Chief Executive
Date	16 May 2016
Prepared by	LM Wainwright Committee Secretary
Chief Executive Approved	Y
DWS Document Set #	1517586
Report Title	Exclusion of the Public

1 Executive Summary

To ensure that the public are excluded from the meeting during discussion on public excluded items.

2 Recommendation

THAT the report of the Chief Executive – *Exclusion of the Public* – be received;

AND THAT the public be excluded from the meeting during discussion on the following items of business:

- a. **Confirmation of Minutes**
- b. **Receipt of Minutes:**
 - Strategy & Finance Committee dated 22 March 2016**
 - Audit & Risk Committee dated 23 March 2016**

Reports

- c. **Debt Write-off**

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) and 48(2)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by sections 6 or 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part(s) of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

Reason for passing this resolution to withhold exists under:

Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution is:

Section 7(2)(a)

Section 48(1)(a)(i)(ii) & 48(1)(b)(i)

d. Blue Sky Discussion – Proposed Reforms to Local Government

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) and 48(2)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by sections 6 or 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part(s) of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

Reason for passing this resolution to withhold exists under:

Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution is:

Section 7(2)(f)(i), 7(2)(h), (i), (j)

Section 48(1)(a), (d)

e. Waikato Regional Airport Limited (WRAL)

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) and 48(2)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by sections 6 or 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part(s) of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

Reason for passing this resolution to withhold exists under:

Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution is:

Section 7(2)(b)(ii)

Section 48(1)(d)